<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Caught on camera</td>
<td>p.4 Fashion</td>
<td>Present tense contrast</td>
<td>Big Brother</td>
<td>Verb patterns</td>
<td>Eyeborg</td>
<td>Photo description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>p.11 Self Check 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Looking back</td>
<td>p.12 How did you feel?</td>
<td>Past tense contrast</td>
<td>Remembering the past</td>
<td>used to</td>
<td>Anamalia</td>
<td>Narrating events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>p.19 Self Check 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get Ready for your Exam 1</td>
<td>p.20</td>
<td>Listening</td>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>Use of English</td>
<td>Speaking</td>
<td>Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A good job</td>
<td>p.22 The world of work</td>
<td>Defining relative clauses</td>
<td>Education for life?</td>
<td>Non-defining relative clauses</td>
<td>Reversing roles</td>
<td>A job interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>p.29 Self Check 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Body and mind</td>
<td>p.30 The human body</td>
<td>Past simple and present perfect contrast</td>
<td>Public health?</td>
<td>Present perfect continuous</td>
<td>All in the mind</td>
<td>At the doctor's</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>p.37 Self Check 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get Ready for your Exam 2</td>
<td>p.38</td>
<td>Listening</td>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>Use of English</td>
<td>Speaking</td>
<td>Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Tomorrow's world</td>
<td>p.40 Computing</td>
<td>Speculating and predicting</td>
<td>Time capsules</td>
<td>future perfect and future continuous</td>
<td>Visions of the future</td>
<td>Talking about plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>p.47 Self Check 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mystery</td>
<td>p.46 Crime at the manor</td>
<td>Reported speech (statements)</td>
<td>Crime writers</td>
<td>Reported speech (questions)</td>
<td>Who was he?</td>
<td>Speculating about events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>p.55 Self Check 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get Ready for your Exam 3</td>
<td>p.56</td>
<td>Listening</td>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>Use of English</td>
<td>Speaking</td>
<td>Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Real relationships</td>
<td>p.58 Relationships</td>
<td>Comparison</td>
<td>Love poems</td>
<td>Talking about imaginary situations</td>
<td>Love on the Internet</td>
<td>Stimulus description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>p.65 Self Check 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Globetrotters</td>
<td>p.66 Getting from A to B</td>
<td>The passive</td>
<td>Explorers</td>
<td>Indefinite pronouns</td>
<td>A year away</td>
<td>Travel problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>p.73 Self Check 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get Ready for your Exam 4</td>
<td>p.74</td>
<td>Listening</td>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>Use of English</td>
<td>Speaking</td>
<td>Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Money, money, money!</td>
<td>p.76 Money and payment</td>
<td>Have something done</td>
<td>Advertising</td>
<td>Third conditional</td>
<td>A charmed life</td>
<td>Photo description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>p.83 Self Check 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Be creative</td>
<td>p.84 Performers</td>
<td>Participles clauses</td>
<td>Music festivals</td>
<td>Determiners</td>
<td>Beautiful minds</td>
<td>Stimulus description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>p.91 Self Check 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get Ready for B2 Exams p.94</td>
<td>Reviews p.98</td>
<td>Functions Bank p.103</td>
<td>Writing Bank p.106</td>
<td>Wordlist p.110</td>
<td>Self Check answers p.118</td>
<td>Irregular verbs p.120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Complete the mind map with the words in the box. Then add your own ideas.

- baggy
- checked
- cotton
- flowery
- fluffy
- full-length
- high-heeled
- lacy
- leather
- long-sleeved
- loose
- matching
- nylon
- plain
- short
- smooth
- spotty
- stripy
- tight
- velvet
- woolly

2 Complete the adjectives for describing fashion. Use a, e, i, o or u. Then decide if they are positive (+) or negative (-).

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>coo</td>
<td>t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><em>wf</em></td>
<td>l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>tr</td>
<td>ndy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><em>l</em></td>
<td><em>g</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>gr</td>
<td><em>t</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>b</td>
<td><em>t</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>ld</td>
<td><em>f</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>sm</td>
<td>_rt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Some of the sentences are incorrect. Rewrite the sentences if necessary, putting the adjectives in the correct order.

1 It's a yellow, gaudy shirt.
   It's a gaudy, yellow shirt.

2 They're tight, leather trousers.

3 It's a baggy, trendy top.

4 They're wool, spotty socks.

5 They're stripy, stylish trousers.

6 They're brown, high-heeled, scruffy boots.

7 It's a furry, cute jacket.

4 Listen to four teenagers showing a friend the clothes they have bought. Complete the chart.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What did they buy?</th>
<th>Does their friend like it?</th>
<th>How do they describe it?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 a T-shirt</td>
<td>no, it's scruffy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VOCABULARY BUILD (1.2): COMPOUND ADJECTIVES SB PAGE 127

5 Match a word from A with a word from B to make compound adjectives.

A  
- good
- high
- long

B  
- fashioned
- fitting
- heeled
- legged
- looking

6 Complete the sentences with the compound adjectives in exercise 5.

1 I can't walk in ________________________ shoes. I fall over!

2 She always wears _____________________ jeans, whereas I wear baggy jeans.

3 Leggings don't really suit ________________________ people.

4 I like modern clothes, whereas my mum's clothes are so ________________________

5 Your brother's so ________________________ . All the girls fancy him!
1B Grammar Present tense contrast
I can use different tenses to talk about the present and future.

1 Complete the pairs of sentences with the present simple or the present continuous form of the verbs.

1 wear
   a People often __________ a scarf in the winter.
   b It's hot today, so I __________ a T-shirt.

2 leave
   a Why __________ Ruth __________ so early this evening?
   b What time __________ the last bus __________ on Fridays?

3 take
   a I never __________ your things.
   b Why __________ you __________ so many photos?

4 not see
   a Merinda __________ her boyfriend every day.
   b She __________ him again until next Friday!

5 start
   a Hurry up! It __________ to rain.
   b Our first lesson __________ at 8.30 a.m.

6 work
   a Where __________ your mum usually __________?
   b __________ she __________ late tonight?

2 Read the text and choose the correct answers.

Today, many teenagers __________ a hoody instead of a coat to keep warm when they're outside. However, some adults __________ hoodies. They __________ that young people who __________ these sweatshirts are criminals, and that the teenagers __________ the hood to hide their identity when they __________ things they shouldn't be doing. For example, shoplifters often wear hoodies because they __________ their faces to appear on security cameras when they __________ things from shops. Nowadays, some shopping centres __________ to introduce a ban on hoodies to stop this problem.

1 a put on b are putting on c puts on
2 a doesn't like b aren't liking c don't like
3 a believe b are believing c believes
4 a are wearing b is wearing c wear
5 a is using b use c uses
6 a is doing b are doing c does
7 a don't want b aren't wanting c doesn't want
8 a are stealing b is stealing c steals
9 a try b are trying c tries

3 Some of the sentences are incorrect. Rewrite them correctly if necessary.

1 I'm tired. I'm wanting to go home now. ☐
2 I'm staying with my aunt while my parents are away. ☐
3 We aren't believing in ghosts. ☐
4 My sister is into sport. She plays tennis every Saturday. ☐
5 Mia is bad-tempered. She's always shouting. ☐
6 Your car is very old. You're needing a new one. ☐

4 Complete the dialogue with the correct form of the verbs in the box.

come go meet need not know not want understand worry

Jessica Eve, are you coming to Wendy's party on Saturday?
Eve I think so. What about you?
Jessica Yes, but I __________ what to wear.
Eve Jessica, it's only Monday! Why __________ you __________ about the party already?
Jessica Well, Jamie __________, so I __________ to look a mess.
Eve Now I __________! In that case, you __________ to buy something special to wear.
Jessica I know! I'm __________ Jane at the shopping centre after school today!
Eve You're so organised, Jessica!

Challenge!
Write sentences to describe:

1 two things you do every morning.
   _____________________________________________________________

2 two annoying things your friends do.
   _____________________________________________________________

3 the time you get up and go to bed.
   _____________________________________________________________

4 two arrangements you've made for this weekend.
   _____________________________________________________________
1 Complete the summary with the words in the box.

crime criminals guilty information police
police state safety surveillance technology

While it is true that CCTV cameras help the 1_________ to reduce 2_________, at the same time 3_________ still operate in areas where they exist. This puts the whole issue of 4_________ into question. Governments say that it improves public 5_________, whereas human rights groups argue that it invades our privacy by making everybody feel 6_________. There are even those who see it as the first step towards a 7_________. Whatever your view, it is clear that all new 8_________ has its advantages and disadvantages, but there is always someone who will misuse the 9_________ on the screen.

2 Read the text. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)?

1 Shops currently use RFID tags to track products. [D]
2 Some workers in Mexico have got RFID tags in their offices. [D]
3 In the future, the chips could be used to track earthquakes. [D]
4 Human rights organisations are protesting about RFID tags being used on animals. [D]
5 Human tagging won’t become popular unless scientists can make it more secure. [D]

3 LISTENING 3 Listen to four people talking about the different uses of RFID tags. Match the statements (a–e) with the people (1–4). There is one statement that you do not need.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>a</th>
<th>b</th>
<th>c</th>
<th>d</th>
<th>e</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a I'm in favour of the tags because it would make places more secure.
b I don't know if the tags would be useful or not.
c I like this idea. We should all have an RFID tag!
d My parents would like me to have a tag.
e Only young children should have them.

Challenge!

What do you think of human tagging? Write your ideas.

D However, not everybody supports this new technology. Civil liberties groups accept its use to track pet cats and dogs, but they believe that tracking humans in this way could be dangerous. They are worried that governments might use the chips to track people's movements without their knowledge, and they are also concerned about the issue of security. It is possible that criminals could read the chips from a distance, and access personal information illegally.

E This opposition is causing problems for developers. It seems that until they address these security issues, many of their projects may remain in the laboratory.
1 Choose the correct answer.
1. Do you fancy to go out / going out for a pizza?
2. If you happen to see / seeing Kerry, tell her I called.
3. Do you want to watch / watching a film tonight?
4. We managed to finish / finishing our homework quickly.
5. I can't help to laugh / laughing when someone falls over.
6. We decided to go / going to the Caribbean this year.
7. They refused to help / helping us with the project.
8. I couldn't face to do / doing any revision last night.

2 Complete the dialogue with the infinitive or -ing form of the verbs in brackets.
Kate: I'm fed up! I spent all last night ______ (study) for today's exam.
Jenny: Did you manage ______ (learn) everything?
Kate: More or less. But I don't feel like ______ (do) the same again tonight.
Jenny: No, I don't enjoy ______ (study) either, but we've nearly finished.
Kate: I want ______ (go out) for a change. We've been studying for weeks.
Jenny: Well, there's no way we can avoid ______ (take) exams. Let's plan a trip for when we finish.
Kate: That's a good idea! Where do you suggest ______ (go)?
Jenny: I fancy ______ (lie) on a beach somewhere doing absolutely nothing.
Kate: Excellent idea. Let's do it!

3 Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.
As a child, Naomi Campbell always wanted ______ (be) famous, but she never expected ______ (become) a supermodel. She enjoyed ______ (appear) in public and joined a drama school at the age of five. When she was fifteen, the head of a modelling agency spotted her and insisted on ______ (give) her a contract. Despite discrimination in the field, she became an instant success and even magazines like Vogue agreed ______ (use) her photo on their front cover. In the 1990s, Naomi decided ______ (launch) her singing career, but she failed ______ (impress) the critics. However, she has spent over two decades ______ (work) as a model and on the catwalk she is still as popular as ever.

4 Complete the sentences with the infinitive or the -ing form of the verbs in the box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>buy</th>
<th>cycle</th>
<th>drink</th>
<th>fix</th>
<th>post</th>
<th>say</th>
<th>visit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1. I remembered ________ 'Happy Birthday' to Sarah. Did you?
2. She stopped ________ coffee so she would sleep better.
3. I forgot ________ that letter. Sorry!
4. The TV doesn't work, but he's going to try ________ it.
5. I stopped ________ petrol on my way to London yesterday.
6. Do you remember ________ your grandparents when you were little?
7. My sister tried ________ to work, but she didn't enjoy it so now she gets the bus.

Challenge!

DICTIONARY WORK Look up these verbs in a learner's dictionary and put them in the correct column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>admit</th>
<th>carry on</th>
<th>offer</th>
<th>plan</th>
<th>risk</th>
<th>threaten</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>verb + infinitive</td>
<td>verb + -ing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Write sentences using each verb.
1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
Revision: Student’s Book page 8

1 Add prefixes to the adjectives in the box. Then use the words to complete the sentences.

comfortable eredible possible irreversible satisfied usual

1 That story can't be true. It's completely incredible.
2 I've never seen a hat like that before. It's very
3 I really can't open this door. It's
4 We need to buy a new sofa. This one is very
5 You can't change the decision now. It's
6 The food was awful and we were with the service.

2 Read the text quickly. What is different about Rob Spence?

3 Read the text again. Choose the correct answer.

1 What does Rob Spence’s camera do?
   a Helps him see better.
   b Films what he sees.
   c Takes photos of everything.

2 The camera is powered by
   a a computer.
   b a transmitter.
   c a tiny battery.

3 Why did Spence go blind in one eye?
   a He had an accident with a gun.
   b An operation went wrong.
   c His grandfather accidentally shot him.

4 Why did Spence approach Dr Mann for help in building his eye camera?
   a Dr Mann was a specialist in building tiny cameras.
   b Dr Mann had experience in working with eye devices.
   c Dr Mann was an expert in technology which connects humans with man-made devices.

5 What does Spence hope people will learn from his project?
   a To question how much they are monitored.
   b To feel comfortable when they are filmed.
   c How to record information.

Challenge!

Would you be happy to be filmed by Rob Spence? Why? / Why not?

Even though his project is still quite new, Spence says that many people have already told him that they don't like being filmed. He finds this strange as the same people have no problem with the hundreds of surveillance cameras that film them every day at school, in the underground and in shopping centres. He hopes that his project will make people think more about how governments and organisations monitor these cameras and the information they record.
1 Look at the photo and choose the correct prepositions in sentences 1–6.

1 There's a metal tower in / on the background.
2 The woman in / on the baseball cap isn't smiling.
3 The man in / to the left of the tower is holding a microphone.
4 In / On the bottom right-hand corner, there's a man holding a piece of paper.
5 The woman in / with long, blonde hair is also holding something.
6 The people in / on the right are wearing headphones.

2 Match the sentence halves. Decide which people in the photo each sentence refers to.

1 They look quite _______ a paramedic.
2 He looks like _______ like he's making a joke.
3 He looks as if _______ she's holding a coffee.
4 He looks _______ young.
5 She looks as though _______ very worried.
6 He doesn't look _______ he's hurt himself.

3 Order the words. Make phrases creating time to think.

1 see / let / me
   _______ me see.
2 thought / about / I've / that / really / never
3 really / difficult / say / it's / to

4 that / me / moment / think / let / a / about / for

5 suppose / I / well

4 LISTENING 4 Listen to a student talking about the photo below. In what order does she describe:

a actions? 

b location? 

c people? 

5 LISTENING 4 Complete these extracts from the listening using the words in the box. You need to use some words more than once. Then listen again and check.

as doesn't like look looks though

1 It _______ very sunny.
2 He _______ David Beckham.
3 The people in the background _______ journalists.
4 The Beckhams _______ calm.
5 She isn't smiling, but she _______ worried.
6 He _______ he's telling the Beckhams to get in.

6 Now write your own description of this photo. Remember to use prepositions from exercise 1 and expressions with look from exercise 2.
I can write a letter introducing myself to an exchange student.

Preparation

1. Complete the letter with the expressions in the box.
   a group of friends  Best wishes  Dear Markus
   I'm 17 years old  Write soon

A. Can I introduce myself? I am taking part in the school exchange. My name is David Hazelwood and I live with my parents and my little sister and I love music. I play the guitar and I've got a band with a group of friends.

B. I know your hometown is near Hamburg, but I don't know anything about it. How big is it? What sort of things can you do there? How far is it from the coast?

C. In April in my country the weather is quite cold and it rains a lot. What's the weather like in Germany in the spring? What sort of clothes should I bring?

D. We arrive in Hamburg on Friday 15th April. How do I get to your place? Could you come and pick me up? I'm really looking forward to meeting you.

2. Match the topics (1–4) with the paragraphs (A–D).
   1. the weather
   2. travel arrangements
   3. the town
   4. personal information

3. Rewrite the sentences replacing the words in bold with a suitable informal expression.
   1. I've got a lot of friends.
      I've got __________ friends.
   2. We can collect you from the station.
      We can __________ from the station.

4. Translate the sentences with informal expressions from exercise 3.
   1. __________
   2. __________
   3. __________
   4. __________
   5. __________

5. Order the words to make sentences.
   1. north / in / hometown / of England / is / My / the
   2. does / your / time / arrive / What / plane / __________
   3. playing / I'm / computer games / into __________
   4. you / town centre / the / Do / in / live __________
   5. the / We / pick / up / can / you / station / from __________
   6. sunny / and / The / cold / weather / is / often __________

Writing guide

6. Imagine you are Markus. Write a reply to David’s letter. Include the information below. Remember to use paragraphs and a variety of grammatical structures.
   - Thank him for his letter. Give some information about you, your family and your hobbies.
   - Answer David’s questions about your hometown.
   - Answer David’s questions about the weather.
   - Ask about his train times and offer to meet him at the station.

CHECK YOUR WORK

Have you:
- included all the information in the task?
- organised your letter into four paragraphs?
- started and finished your letter appropriately?
- included some informal expressions?
- checked your work for mistakes?
1 Circle the word that is different.

1 fluffy plain spotty stripy
2 baggy long tight velvet
3 checked elegant great smart
4 lacy matching sparkly woolly
5 fur leather nylon smooth

Mark: __/5

2 Order the words and complete the sentences.

1 They gave me long / coat / leather / a.
   They gave me ____________ .
2 I bought trousers / some / velvet / beautiful.
   I bought ____________ .
3 Sue is wearing shirt / baggy / a / cotton.
   Sue is wearing ____________ .
4 Have you seen skirt / new / my / stripy?
   Have you seen ____________ ?
5 You don’t need jumper / long-sleeved / wool / a.
   You don’t need ____________ .

Mark: __/5

3 Complete the adjectives in the sentences with the prefixes in the box.

un- un-

1 He said he wasn’t going to change his mind. His decision is __reversible .
2 We’re not staying at that hotel again. We were quite __satisfied with our room .
3 This exercise is __possible. I can’t do it.
4 These jeans are very __comfortable. They’re too tight.
5 She was wearing a very __usual dress. It had spotty sleeves and a long, checked skirt.
6 I didn’t believe what the man said. It seemed __credible.

Mark: __/6

4 Complete the sentences with the present simple or the present continuous form of the verbs in the box.

complain go make meet not need not rain want

1 Julie is a fashion designer. She __________ all her own clothes.
2 __________ you __________ to the party tonight?
3 We __________ Jules at five thirty. We’d better hurry or we won’t get there in time.
4 It __________ now. Let’s go outside.
5 I __________ to change my glasses. I can see perfectly.

6 It’s late. __________ you __________ to go home?
7 You __________ always __________. I can’t stand it!

Mark: __/7

5 Choose the correct answer.

1 My brother agreed to lend / lending me his stripy tie.
2 Imagine to arrive / arriving at a wedding in a leather jacket!
3 My mum remembers to wear / wearing a miniskirt when she was younger.
4 I avoided to speak / speaking to my boyfriend. We had an argument yesterday.
5 Tina tried to do up / doing up the dress, but it was too tight.
6 We don’t feel like to go / going shopping today.
7 They forgot to take / taking their camera so they couldn’t take any photos.

Mark: __/7

Total: __/30

I can …

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

= I need more practice. = I sometimes find this difficult. = No problem!

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can describe clothes. (SB p.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can use different tenses to talk about the present and future. (SB p.5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand a text about surveillance. (SB p.6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can identify and use verb patterns. (SB p.7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can discuss a disability. (SB p.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can describe the people in a photo to someone. (SB p.10)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can write a letter introducing myself to an exchange student. (SB p.11)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Self Check 1 | 11
Looking back

VOCABULARY AND LISTENING

How did you feel?
I can describe how I feel.

1 Match the pictures (a–h) with the sentences (1–8).

1 I was rude to my grandmother yesterday.
2 My friends were bullying me and I felt sad and lonely.
3 I had my end-of-course exam last week.
4 My friend got a better present than me.
5 That car nearly ran me over!
6 My parents gave me a car for my birthday.
7 My brother used my MP3 player and broke it.
8 My teacher said my essay was the best in the class.

Complete the sentences with the correct prepositions.

1 My brother is depressed ______ losing his job.
2 Paul was pleased ______ his birthday presents.
3 Are you scared ______ spiders?
4 The teacher was irritated ______ us.
5 Karen's parents are proud ______ her.
6 People are angry ______ the rising prices.

Complete the sentences with the noun form of the words in brackets.

1 The man hid his face to cover his ______. (embarrass)
2 Ryan accepted the offer without ______. (hesitate)
3 The athlete wore his medal with ______. (proud)
4 My friend's ______ was due to the death of her grandfather. (sad)
5 There seems to be some ______ over the exam dates. (confuse)
6 They thanked Ann for her ______. (kind)
7 I get ______ out of dancing. (enjoy)
8 Some youths commit acts of vandalism out of ______. (bored)

LISTENING 5 Listen to a radio programme about jealousy. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)?

1 Jealousy can cause anger and depression. T
2 Eleanor says that it isn't unusual to feel jealous if an attractive person is talking to your girlfriend or boyfriend. T
3 Eleanor believes situations happening around us often cause our jealous feelings. T
4 Eleanor believes that we are jealous because we have a negative view of ourselves. T
5 Eleanor says that we can improve our self-esteem by writing down things which we are afraid of. T
6 Eleanor advises listeners to talk to their partners about their fears. T

Challenge!

Answer the questions. Use at least two of the adjectives from exercises 1 and 2.

How did you feel the last time you:
1 spoke to your grandparents?
2 had an argument with a good friend?
3 went on holiday?
1 Choose the correct answer.
1 It was very late, so my parents were very relieved when I got / had got home last night.
2 The teacher was getting irritated because the children didn't listen / weren't listening to her at all.
3 We weren't satisfied with our hotel room because it didn't have / wasn't having a bathroom.
4 John had answered / was answering all the questions in the exam, so he was feeling really pleased.
5 The children were afraid because a big dog was following / had followed them.
6 We were very confused when we discovered we were getting / had got lost.
7 I went home and was doing / did my homework straight away.
8 How did you feel / had you felt when you won the match?

6 Had you listened to the album before you bought it? 

7 She was jealous because he'd saw his ex-girlfriend. 

8 We took some great photos at the festival.

4 Complete the story with a suitable past tense form of the verbs in brackets.

One day when I was little, my sister came home from school with a pet rabbit in her bag. She found it by the side of the road and she wanted to keep it. That evening, we put the rabbit in the garage and closed the door carefully. The next day was Saturday, so after breakfast, we went into the garage to look at the rabbit. However, the rabbit wasn't there! It escaped! We searched for it everywhere; in the garden, in the shed, behind the bins. We looked in the front garden when our neighbour appeared. He held the rabbit! He discovered it hiding under a bush in his garden. Later on, Dad made a special house for the rabbit. We kept the rabbit in its new house after that and thankfully it never escaped again.

Challenge!
Write about the last time you lost or found something. Use the questions below to help you.

Where were you?
What were you doing?
What happened?
Remembering the past
I can understand an article about evacuation.

Revision: Student’s Book page 16

1 Complete the sentences.
1 A soldier’s friends are his c ____________.
2 Millions of lives were lost in the w ____________.
3 There weren’t enough doctors to look after all the c ____________.
4 The Middle East is an area with many c ____________.
5 After the fighting, there were many dead bodies on the b ____________.
6 Jack has been promoted in the army and now he’s an o ____________.
7 P ____________ are bright red flowers that grow in fields.

2 Read the text. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)?
1 The order for evacuation was given after the Second World War had begun. F
2 The aim of evacuation was to protect people living in the cities. T
3 Only children were evacuated. F
4 The children didn’t always know their host. T
5 Officers told the children which family to stay with. T
6 Children were excited to meet their host family. F

SAFETY DURING WARTIME
At 11.07 a.m. on the morning of Thursday 31 August, 1939, three days before the start of World War II, the order for evacuation was given in the UK. The Government was afraid that important cities like London, Coventry, Birmingham, and Portsmouth would become targets for bombing by the enemy. They wanted to be sure that people were safe, so they made plans to move people from the cities to the countryside.

In the first four days of September 1939, nearly three million people were transported from towns and cities which were in danger. Most were schoolchildren, but some of their teachers were also evacuated, as well as mothers with children under the age of five, pregnant women and a number of disabled people. Some children went to stay with relatives, but others were sent to live with complete strangers. A label was tied to each child giving their destination and they were then transported by train or road to smaller towns and villages in the country.

A special team of officers were responsible for helping to find them homes, but this was a difficult task and often the children were simply put in a line and the host families chose the children they wanted. For many children it was the first time they had been away from home and as they waited to hear the words ‘I’ll take that one’, they got very upset.
1 Complete the sentences with the affirmative, negative or interrogative form of *used to* and the verbs in the box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>be</th>
<th>like</th>
<th>play</th>
<th>read</th>
<th>share</th>
<th>walk</th>
<th>wear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1. I _________ to school, but now I ride my bike.
2. We've got a bedroom each in our new house. We _________ a room in our old house.
3. Our team _________ very well, but now we're top of the league!
4. _________ your parents _________ you a bedtime story when you were younger?
5. I _________ history, but now I love it.
6. _________ Rupert _________ your best friend?
7. I _________ glasses, but now I can't see without them.

2 Some of the sentences are incorrect. Rewrite them correctly if necessary.

1. I used to enjoy watching cartoons. [ ]
2. Did you used to wear glasses? [ ]
3. They didn't use to do any homework. [ ]
4. He uses to have a motorbike. [ ]
5. We used to play football in the park. [ ]
6. I didn't used to have a computer. [ ]

3 Rewrite these past simple sentences with the correct form of *used to*.

1. They got the bus to school. They used to get the bus to school.
2. Did she have long hair? _________?
3. We lived in an apartment. _________.
4. I didn't do any exercise. _________.
5. Were you very shy? _________?
6. We didn't go on holiday. _________.

4 Read the text. Choose the correct answers.

Until last month my parents had a farm so I _________ living in the country. Now we live in the city and I _________ the noise. There _________ be so many cars in our village and I can't _________ all the traffic. I feel a bit nervous when I'm in the city centre because I _________ seeing so many people I don't know. There are always lots of people, so I hope I'll _________ the crowds soon. In the country we _________ have a vegetable garden so we always had fresh vegetables. My mum _________ shopping in a supermarket, and she hates it!

1 a got used to b 'm used to c 'm not used to
2 a didn't use to b 'm used to c isn't used to
3 a didn't use to b 's used to c isn't used to
4 a get used to b be used to c used to
5 a didn't use to b 'm not used to c isn't used to
6 a 'm used to b get used to c 're used to
7 a used to b 're used to c 'm not used to
8 a didn't use to b get used to c isn't used to

5 Complete the sentences with *used to* or the correct form of *be used to*.

1. Jenny didn't like her new haircut at first, but now she _________ it.
2. I _________ be quite fat, but I lost a lot of weight last year.
3. Rob's an important businessman. He _________ wearing suits every day.
4. We lived in Kenya for six years so we _________ cold weather.
5. You haven't rung me for ages. You _________ call me every day!
6. I _________ answering the phone because I'm a receptionist.

Challenge!

**INTERNET RESEARCH** Find out about what it used to be like in your town 50 years ago. Write five sentences.
2E READING Amnesia
I can understand a magazine article about a person with memory loss.

Revision: Student’s Book page 18
1 Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box.
   conclude doubt memorise realise recall
   recognise remind solve

   1 The Government is trying to ______ the problem by introducing a new law.
   2 I'm not sure if I'll ______ my cousin because I haven't seen her for so long.
   3 You've listened to all the arguments. What do you ______?
   4 I ______ that my dad will let me go to the party. It's on a weekday.
   5 She knew my face, but she couldn't ______ my name.
   6 Nigel isn't very good at history because he finds it difficult to ______ the important dates.
   7 They missed the train because they didn't ______ it was so late.
   8 Please ______ me to call my sister -- it's her birthday.

2 Read the text and answer the questions.
   1 How did Clive lose his memory?
   2 What is the only thing that Clive remembered when he came out of his coma?
   3 What happened after Deborah divorced Clive?

THE MAN WITH THE
30 SECOND MEMORY

When British musician, Clive Wearing, woke up on Wednesday 27 March, 1985, he could not answer a simple question or even remember his wife's name. His wife, Deborah, called the doctor. But that evening his wife arrived home from work to an empty flat, and later that night, a taxi-driver found Clive walking around the streets. His wife took him straight to hospital.

When Clive went into a coma, the doctors finally diagnosed a dangerous virus. The doctors doubted that he would ever get better. However, they were wrong. Clive got better physically, but unfortunately his mental condition did not improve. His story is thought to be one of the most shocking cases of amnesia ever recorded.

The one thing that Clive did recall when he woke up was that he had a wife, and he knew that he loved her, but Clive now had a short-term memory of less than thirty seconds.

3 Read the text again. Match the sentences (a–f) with the gaps (1–5) in the text. There is one sentence that you do not need.
   a For Deborah this was a difficult time, and in the end she decided to leave Clive.
   b Today, Clive and Deborah have a very unusual marriage, but their love is as strong as ever.
   c The doctor said it was flu and lack of sleep and sent Clive back to bed.
   d Clive couldn't remember things that happened more than 30 seconds ago.
   e This made life easier for the couple.
   f When he came out of his coma, he couldn't remember a single thing that had ever happened to him.

Challenge!
Write down two things you find easy to remember and two things which you find difficult to remember.

Whenever Deborah left him, even if it was just to go to the bathroom, when she came back Clive talked to her as if it was the first time he had seen her that day.

Clive spent seven years in a psychiatric ward in a hospital, before moving to a special unit for people with brain injuries. Unfortunately, his amnesia did not improve. She got a divorce and tried to make a new life for herself. But Deborah still loved Clive. She realised that she couldn't live without him and nine years later, she rang him and asked him if he would like to get married again. Of course, he couldn't remember getting married the first time or getting divorced, but he agreed.
1 Write a reaction to the sentences using What a ...! or How ...! and a word from the box.

   exciting lucky mess rude shame shock strange

   1 I can't wait! We're going on holiday to Thailand next month. __________ !
   2 That shop assistant didn't even say thank you. ____________________ !
   3 I'm so sad! We didn't qualify for the next round of the football tournament yesterday. __________ !
   4 I dropped the lasagne all over the floor as I was taking it into the dining room. ________________ !
   5 Can you believe it? She lost her job after only one week! ________________ !
   6 I found some money while I was walking to school yesterday. ________________ !
   7 That's odd. She doesn't normally wear a suit. ________________ !

2 LISTENING 7 Listen to a story about a wedding. Put the events in the correct order.

   a A very big wave got them wet.
   b The man didn't have his wedding ring.
   c The man found his ring.
   d The couple were standing close to the sea.
   e The couple drove home.
   f They got out of the sea and tried to get dry.
   g An American couple got married.
   h The couple went to the beach for their photos.
   i The man started looking for his ring.

3 You are telling a friend about the situation in exercise 2. Choose the correct answer.

You 'Did you hear / Can you describe what happened at Bill's wedding?'
Friend 'No, I didn't. Tell me about it. / Oh no!'
You 'They were taking some photos on the beach when _______ / in the end they got soaked by a wave!'
Friend 'What a nightmare! / How lucky!'
You 'Even worse, he thought he had also lost his wedding ring! _____ / A few days later / Eventually he found it again.
Friend 'That was a mistake! / That was lucky!'

4 Complete the dialogue with suitable phrases. Use exercises 1 and 3 to help you.

   Lily Did you hear _______ to me the other day?
   Rob No, I didn't. Tell me _______ .
   Lily Well, I'd been shopping with some friends and we were getting the bus home. We were so busy chatting that we didn't notice we'd missed our stop. We only realised when the bus reached the end of the line!
   Rob What a _______ ! So what did you do?
   Lily Well, the bus driver was really helpful and he said that he was going back the way we'd come. It took ages, but _______ we got back home safely.
   Rob That was _______ !

5 Think of an interesting or disastrous experience to tell a friend and complete the dialogue.

   A Did you ever tell you about _______ ?
   B No, _______ .
   A Well, _______ .
   B How _______ ?
   A And _______ .
   B Really? _______ .
   A Well, no. _______ .
   B How _______ ! So what did you do?
   A _______ .
   B How _______ .
   A Yes, but _______ .

VOCABULARY BUILDER (2.2): -ed / -ing ADJECTIVES

6 Complete the sentences with an adjective formed from the verbs in the box. Use the correct -ed or -ing endings.

   annoy bore depress excite please shock

   1 I'm really _______ excited because we're going to Australia!
   2 Rainy days are so _______ .
   3 Let's do something different. I get so _______ at weekends!
   4 We're really _______ with our new car - it's great!
   5 The pictures of the accident were quite _______ .
   6 It's really _______ when people are late.
I can write a narrative.

Preparation

1. Read the narrative and order the paragraphs.
   1 □ 2 □ 3 □ 4 □

   A. Suddenly, I felt a pain in my right foot. My grandmother had told us that there were some dangerous fish in the sand. She said that these fish, called weaver fish, had stung several swimmers recently. I felt guilty that I hadn't put my beach shoes on and I started to cry.

   B. In the end, my foot stopped hurting and I felt very relieved. Finally, I went back to sit with my grandparents on the beach. I didn't go into the sea again that day, and it was the last time I ever went walking on a beach with no shoes!

   C. Last summer, I was in England with my family visiting my grandparents. One day, we decided to go to the coast. We drove to the nearest beach, and put on our swimming costumes. 'Don't forget your beach shoes,' said my mum. But I didn't listen and ran straight into the sea.

   D. At first, my mother thought that I had cut myself on a piece of glass, but then I showed her my foot. There were four small holes where the weaver fish had stung me. We went and asked a lifeguard for help. He told me to sit down, and a few minutes later, he brought me a bowl of hot water and told me to put my foot in it. Apparently, the hot water brings the poison out of the foot.

2. Complete the chart with the times expressions in bold in the text.

   | To start a narrative | 1 ____________ ,  
   | To show how a situation changes with time | 2 ____________ , ... ____________ 
   | To show a surprise event | 3 ____________ , ... ____________ 
   | To move the narrative forward in time | 4 ____________ , ... ____________ 
   | To end a narrative | 5 ____________ , ... ____________ 

3. Choose the correct time expressions.
   1. A few years ago / After a while, we decided to drive to Wales for the weekend. 2. Later on / At first, our car was running well, but then / one day, it started making a strange noise. 3. At first / Suddenly, we began to slow down. My dad managed to stop at the side of the road and we called the rescue service. One day / After a while, a truck arrived and it took our car away. We sat down on the grass with our luggage, and called a taxi. The taxi came and took us back home. 4. A few years ago / In the end, we had a very relaxing weekend playing video games and seeing friends at home.

VOCABULARY BUILDER (2.3): PHRASAL VERBS

4. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the phrasal verbs in the box.
   bring up  give away  put on  take off  take on  turn up

   1. Why do you always ____________ late?
   2. Our plane ____________ on time.
   3. Because of the recession, the company decided not to ____________ any new staff.
   4. His girlfriend always ____________ the subject of marriage after she has visited her nieces and nephews.
   5. I had a big sort-out in my bedroom and I ____________ all my old DVDs.
   6. I don't like the way that she ____________ an American accent when she's singing.

Writing guide

5. Write a narrative about an accident you have had or seen. Include the information below. Remember to use paragraphs and narrative time expressions.
   - Set the scene: When was it? Where were you? Who were you with?
   - Lead up: What happened just before?
   - The ending: What happened in the end? How did you feel afterwards?

CHECK YOUR WORK

Have you:
- Included all the information in the task?
- Organised your narrative into four paragraphs?
- Included some narrative time expressions?
- Included some phrasal verbs?
- Checked your work for mistakes?
1 Complete the sentences with an adjective.
1 Paola was j because her boyfriend had gone out with her best friend.
2 I felt r to find my wallet in the café where I'd left it.
3 He's an a man. He makes me laugh.
4 David missed his family and his friends. He felt really h .
5 The children were a that they had behaved so badly.
6 I was d when I got my results. I passed, but I thought I'd do better.
7 Brian looks very g . Has he done something wrong?
8 I was u when my dad shouted at me.
9 We were very s when we saw the accident.

Marks: ___ /9

2 Complete the sentences with about, of or with.
1 I'm not going on the trip because I'm afraid __ flying.
2 I was pleased ___ my exam results.
3 Are you proud ___ yourself?
4 Tom's going home because he's fed up ___ waiting.
5 We didn't understand the maths homework. We were all confused ___ it.
6 Olivia feels really guilty ___ losing her friend's MP3 player.
7 Her aunt was getting more and more irritated ___ her behaviour.

Marks: ___ /7

3 Choose the correct answers.
I'll never forget the day I ___ my girlfriend.
1 a met b was meeting c had met
2 a did go b was going c had gone
3 a had b was having c had had
4 a didn't go b wasn't going c hadn't been
5 a sat b were sitting c had sat
6 a walked b was walking c had walked
7 a wore b was wearing c had worn

Marks: ___ /7

4 Complete the sentences. Use the correct form of used to, be used to or get used to.
1 We had two cars when both of my parents worked. We ___ have two cars.
2 Keith had never worn a uniform before. Keith had ___ wearing a uniform.
3 Caroline has just started working at night. She is having trouble sleeping. She ___ working at night.
4 Did you watch cartoons when you were little? Did ___ watch cartoons?
5 Their team always wins. They ___ winning.
6 My cousin has grown a lot. She ___ be so tall.
7 I started a new school last week. It's all a bit strange. I haven't ___ my new school yet.

Mark: ___ /7

Total: ___ /30

I can ...
Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

★ = I need more practice.
★★ = I sometimes find this difficult.
★★★ = No problem!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>★★★</th>
<th>★★</th>
<th>★</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can describe how I feel. (SB p.14)</td>
<td>I can describe a memorable experience using different past tenses. (SB p.15)</td>
<td>I can discuss the significance of important days. (SB p.16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can discuss the significance of important days. (SB p.16)</td>
<td>I can talk about things that were true in the past, but aren't now. (SB p.17)</td>
<td>I can understand a magazine article about people with memory loss. (SB p.18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand a magazine article about people with memory loss. (SB p.18)</td>
<td>I can describe and react to a story. (SB p.20)</td>
<td>I can write a narrative. (SB p.21)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mark: ___ /7
The Lady of the Lamp

Probably one of the most famous people in the medical profession is the English nurse Florence Nightingale. Florence was born into a wealthy family in 1820, and as she grew up, she developed an interest in helping others. By the age of seventeen, she had decided that she wanted to become a nurse. At first, her parents would not let her, because they believed it was not a suitable profession for a woman. It was not until Florence was 31 that her father eventually gave his permission, and she was able to go to Germany to train as a nurse.

By 1853, Florence was running a women’s hospital in London. However, her services were soon needed abroad because of the Crimean War, which started in 1854. She travelled to Scutari in Turkey to help the wounded soldiers, and she was horrified by the hospital conditions she found there. Many of the injured men hadn’t washed for weeks, and they were sleeping in dirty, overcrowded rooms. Disease spread quickly in these conditions, so many of the patients died. At that time, only one in six patient deaths were due to actual wounds; other deaths were due to infections and disease.

Florence and her nurses soon went about changing the situation. They set up a kitchen to provide better food for the patients and a laundry to wash their clothes. Florence also reported the conditions to the War Office back home, and forced them to carry out important sanitary reforms in the military hospitals. In February 1855, the death rate of patients was 42%; by June 1855, it had fallen to 2%.

Florence gradually became known by her patients as ‘the Lady of the Lamp’, because she was the only woman allowed in the hospital after eight o’clock at night, so the soldiers became used to seeing her holding a lantern. She hardly slept, and she was on her feet for twenty hours a day. The wounded men loved and respected her, and she was seen as a hero back home in England.

However, it was not fame that Florence wanted, and when the war finished in 1856, she returned to England in secret. She wrote a book called Notes on Nursing, and met Queen Victoria to discuss the future of nursing. The Nightingale School and Home for Nurses opened in 1860, and five years later the first trained Nightingale nurses started work. Florence passed away peacefully in her sleep in her own house on 13th August, 1910, at the age of 90.

---

PREPARATION: Listening

1. Read the exam task and underline the key words in each statement.
2. Think of synonyms or alternative phrases for each of the key words you have underlined.

EXAM STRATEGY

- All the speakers will talk about the same topic. Try to focus on the key words while you listen to help you identify the differences between them.
- Remember that one of the statements does not match any of the speakers.

EXAM TASK – Listening

LISTENING 8: You are going to hear five people talking about governments. Match the speakers (1–5) with the statements (A–F). There is one statement that you do not need to use.

1. A governments are generally quite honest.
2. B governments should not control every aspect of people’s behaviour.
3. C government laws protect people from illegal activities.
4. D governments have too much of our personal information.
5. E all political parties wish to control people’s behaviour to some extent.
6. F people don’t care how much governments control their behaviour.

This person thinks that:
A governments are generally quite honest.
B governments shouldn’t control every aspect of people’s behaviour.
C government laws protect people from illegal activities.
D governments have too much of our personal information.
E all political parties wish to control people’s behaviour to some extent.
F people don’t care how much governments control their behaviour.

---

PREPARATION: Reading

Read the text quickly to get an idea of what it is about, and answer the following questions:
1. When and where did Florence Nightingale start training to become a nurse?
2. What were the conditions like in the war hospital where Florence worked?
3. What happened in 1865?

EXAM STRATEGY

- Read the multiple-choice questions and options carefully. Underline any key words connected to people, places or events.
- Look for these key words in the text and try to identify which section of the text corresponds to each question.

1. Florence Nightingale’s parents
   A were very poor people.
   B objected to her career choice.
   C wanted to move to Germany.
   D wanted her to be a nurse.

2. When the Crimean War started, Florence Nightingale
   A had travelled abroad and visited Turkey.
   B was sick and had to go to hospital in London.
   C thought soldiers’ war injuries were horrifying.
   D found out that fewer soldiers died of war wounds than died of illnesses.
EXAM TASK – Use of English

Complete the text by writing the correct word in each gap.

The best memory I have is the time I spent volunteering for six weeks in Bristol about two years ago. I _______ just finished my first year at university and wanted to improve my English during the holidays before applying _______ a scholarship abroad. My boyfriend and I _______ on a campsite for volunteers _______ located near the sea. He _______ on the redecoration of an old people’s home, while I _______ given work in the campsite kitchen. After a while I _______ that everyone thought the meals we were serving were a bit boring, so I offered to prepare traditional dishes from my country instead. Finding the ingredients wasn’t a problem, as there was an international food shop nearby that had everything I needed. The change of menu was a great success, and _______ much fun! I enjoyed my work, even though I _______ never imagined myself as a chef. Everyone at the campsite kept telling me that I _______ one of the best cooks they’d ever had. I _______ never had such a fun job as that one and often dream about going back.

EXAM STRATEGY: Speaking

- Make a list of phrases you can use to describe, compare and contrast the photos.
- Try to add more detail to your description by speculating about what is happening or describing how the people in the pictures are feeling.
- Use adjectives to make your description more interesting.

EXAM TASK – Speaking

These two photographs show two women posing for the camera. Compare and contrast them and say which of the two situations you would prefer to be in and why.

Answer the questions.

1 Are clothes important to you? Why? / Why not?
2 When you go shopping for clothes, do you prefer to shop on your own or with other people? Talk about your experiences.

PREPARATION: Writing

Read the exam task carefully and answer the following questions.

1 Is the style formal or informal?
2 How will you begin and end your letter?
3 How many paragraphs will you include?
4 Can you use contracted forms?

EXAM STRATEGY

- Read the exam task carefully and think about the grammatical tenses you will need to express each of the points that should be included in the letter.
- Remember to read through when you have finished and check for grammar, spelling and punctuation mistakes.

EXAM TASK – Writing

Imagine you were travelling around your country during the summer holidays when a relative of yours introduced you to a famous person. Write a letter about it to your foreign friend (150–200 words). Tell him / her:

- where you were travelling
- who you met and where and when it happened
- what the person was wearing
- what you did when you saw him / her and how the person reacted
- how you felt about the experience.
1 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

in charge of menial on your own salary shift work skilled supervise well-paid

1 Your __________________ is the money you are paid for doing your job.
2 If you’re not in a team, you work ___________________.
3 If you do __________________, you don’t always work at the same times each day.
4 A manager is __________________ a group of workers.
5 A __________________ job is often boring and badly-paid.
6 She earns a lot of money. Her job is ____________________.
7 If you are a manager, you often have to __________________ people.
8 You need special training to do a __________________ job.

2 Match the sentence halves.

1 I have to serve
2 Because the work is tedious
3 We have to do
4 You must be able to deal
5 I feel happy because
6 I work nine-to-five

a with the public.
b I am often bored.
c the work is rewarding.
d on weekdays.
e customers in the shop.
f paperwork after every meeting.

3 Listen to three people talking about their jobs. Match the speakers (1–3) with the jobs in the photos (a–c).

Speaker 1
Speaker 2
Speaker 3

4 Listen again. Match the speakers (1–3) with the descriptions (a–f).

a He / She is well-paid.
b He / She works longer than the official hours.
c His / Her job is regarded as being tedious.
d He / She often works abroad.
e He / She always works in the same place.
f His / Her job can be very stressful.

VOCABULARY AND LISTENING

The world of work
I can talk about jobs and work.

5 Rewrite the sentences using a phrase with work.

1 Can you calculate how much I owe you?
   Can you __________________ how much I owe you?

2 We’ve only got a week to finish our project. Let’s start it today.
   Let’s __________________ today.

3 My brother isn’t in the office because he’s got flu.
   My brother __________________ because he’s got flu.

4 Emily needs to improve her listening skills.
   Emily needs to __________________ her listening skills.

5 The lift is broken so we’ll have to take the stairs.
   The lift __________________ so we’ll have to take the stairs.

6 Ryan used to have a job, but now he’s unemployed.
   Ryan used to have a job, but now he’s __________________.
Defining relative clauses

I can describe a person, thing or place using defining relative clauses.

Choose the correct relative pronoun. If both answers are correct, circle both.

1. A telesales operator is a person who / that sells things over the phone.
2. A studio is the place where / that an artist works.
3. A salary is the money which / that you earn in your job.
4. A bank clerk is the person who / that serves you in a bank.
5. A building site is a place where / that construction workers work.
6. Unskilled work is work which / that doesn’t require qualifications.
7. A waiter is a person whose / that job is to serve meals.
8. A fruit-picker is a person who / that works on a fruit farm.

Complete the text with who, which, where or whose.

The flight attendant ________ served us on the plane is a cousin of mine. She works for an airline ________ operates between London and New York. She lives in New York in a flat ________ she shares with two friends ________ I have never met. The one ________ room I usually stay in is often away. The bed ________ I sleep in is always very comfortable! My cousin has got a boyfriend ________ job is very well-paid. I can’t remember the name of the company ________ he works, but I’d quite like to work there myself!

Some of the sentences are incorrect. Rewrite them correctly if necessary.

1. A supervisor is a person who is in charge of a team. D
2. She’s the person who she deals with the public. D
3. A rewarding job is one which you enjoy. D
4. That’s the lowest salary where you can earn here. D
5. A factory is a place where cars are made there. D
6. She’s the flight attendant who husband is a pilot. D

Join the two sentences with a relative clause. Use the pronouns who, which, where or whose.

1. She’s the manager. She runs the office.
   ________ runs the office.
2. That’s the man. His job is to do the paperwork.
   ________ job is to do the paperwork.
3. That’s the office. They deal with the public there.
   ________ deal with the public there.
4. That’s the computer. I got it for my birthday.
   ________ I got it for my birthday.
5. That’s the job. My sister is applying for it.
   ________ My sister is applying for it.
6. That’s the girl. I borrowed her phone.
   ________ I borrowed her phone.
7. He’s the shop assistant. He served me.
   ________ He served me.
8. A laboratory is a place. Scientists do experiments there.
   ________ Scientists do experiments there.

Challenge!

Complete the sentences.

A receptionist is a person who ________
A uniform is something which ________
University is a place where ________
When I leave school, I want to get a job which ________
**Revision: Student's Book page 26**

1. Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

   - course, degree, education, graduates, university

   1. In September I will be leaving home to go to _______.
   2. A _______ is what you get when you successfully complete a course at university.
   3. You must go to school to get an _______.
   4. I want to take a _______ in English literature.
   5. _______ are people who have successfully completed a course at university.

2. Read the leaflet below about the Erasmus Programme. Which organisation set up the scheme and when?

3. Read the text again. Match the headings (1–7) with the paragraphs (A–F). There is one heading that you do not need.

   1. Who is the programme for?
   2. How did the programme get its name?
   3. How popular is the programme?
   4. Who thought of the programme?
   5. What is the programme?
   6. What are the advantages?
   7. How much does it cost?

### The Erasmus Programme

**A**

The Erasmus Programme is an exchange programme which gives students the chance to work or study in a different country while they are still at university. It was set up by the European Union. You can stay for anything between three months and an academic year.

**B**

The scheme takes its name from the Dutch philosopher, Erasmus, whose full name was Desiderius Erasmus of Rotterdam. Erasmus was very open-minded. He lived and worked in many countries around the world in order to learn more about different cultures.

**C**

Since it started in 1987, Erasmus has grown dramatically. The first year, 3,244 students took part. Nowadays, around 200,000 students from 31 different countries participate each year.

**D**

Are you studying for a diploma or a degree at a recognised university? Have you already completed the first year of your course? Then you're eligible for a place on Erasmus.

**E**

Erasmus is a time for learning. You will gain an understanding of your host country and be part of an international community of students. Having Erasmus on your CV can offer you many opportunities, as employers see it as a positive educational experience.

**F**

Erasmus is no more expensive than studying in your own country because you do not have to pay extra tuition fees to the university that you visit. For the additional expense of living abroad, you can apply for an Erasmus grant or scholarship.
**3D GRAMMAR**

Non-defining relative clauses

I can correctly use non-defining relative clauses.

1. Read the text. Choose the correct answer.

Johnny Depp, **who / which / whose / where** was born in Kentucky in 1963, is a well-known American actor. He first became famous when he starred in the TV series 21 Jump Street, in **who / which / whose / where** he played a young police officer. This role, **who / which / whose / where** he played for nearly four years, turned him into a teen idol. Later, Depp played the title role in the film Edward Scissorhands, **who / which / whose / where** was directed by Tim Burton. **who / which / whose / where** partner is the actress Helena Bonham Carter. Depp has two children with his partner Vanessa Paradis, and they divide their time between their five homes, including a villa in the south of France called Le Plan de la Tour, **who / which / whose / where** Depp makes his own wine.

2. Complete the sentences with a name and the correct relative pronoun. Use the photos below to help you.

1. Justin Bieber **who** was discovered on YouTube, has become a teen idol.
2. ____ is on the River Seine, is one of the most romantic cities in Europe.
3. ____ husband is David Beckham, usually wears high-heeled designer shoes.
4. ____ The Beatles are from, is on the banks of the River Mersey.
5. ____ is from Colombia, released her first album in 1995.
6. ____ is the capital of Sweden, is located on fourteen islands.

3. Join the two sentences with a non-defining relative clause.

1. Crete is popular with British tourists. It’s a Greek island.

2. The actress Gwyneth Paltrow also sings country music. She is married to the lead singer of Coldplay.

3. Daniel Craig is afraid of flying. He’s the sixth James Bond.

4. Dakar is the capital of Senegal. The famous motor rally ends there.

5. Robert Pattinson was born in London. His films include Harry Potter and the Twilight series.

6. Halloween is a popular UK festival. It is celebrated in October.

Challenge!

Write some sentences about your favourite singer or group. Use non-defining relative clauses.

Lady Gaga, **whose real name is Stefani Joanne Angelina Germanotta, became famous in 2008.**
Reversing roles

I can understand and react to a magazine article about gender and work.

Revision: Student’s Book page 28

1 Replace the word in bold with one used for both men and women.
   1 The spokesman opened the meeting on time.
   2 ’I’d like to speak to the manageress, please.’
   3 My cousin wants to be a policewoman.
   4 Natalie Portman worked as a model before she became an actress.
   5 I asked the air hostess for a bottle of water.

2 Read the text. What are the different tasks Dany performs in her job as firefighter?

People who think firefighting is a job for men would be surprised to learn that there are now over 230 women in the London Fire Brigade. One of these women is Dany Cotton, who has been with the fire service for more than 22 years.

Dany spends a lot of her time trying to change the image of the Fire Brigade. She recently took part in a national campaign promoting firefighting as a career for girls in secondary schools.

During the campaign, she explained that women do the same training and assessment as men and they are expected to do the same jobs. Both men and women must be fit and healthy, but as long as they pass the physical tests, height isn’t important.

However, Dany’s favourite question is this: ‘How can a woman carry a man down a ladder from a building which is on fire?’ She says that in all her years of firefighting, she has never seen anyone try this, although she was trained to do it. She describes this as something we only see in films and explains that today’s firefighters enter a building as a team to rescue people.

Dany says that saving people from burning buildings is not the only thing that firefighters do. One of the most important jobs they do these days is in the community. Fire officers visit thousands of homes, businesses and schools each year giving advice that can often save lives. Women are often good at doing this because of their ability to communicate well.

Most of Dany’s work in the Fire Brigade these days is as a manager in an office, but she still attends emergencies. One of the things she finds most interesting about her job is this combination of using her skills with people and working in real life emergency situations.

3 Read the text again. Choose the correct answer.
   1 Dany has worked for the fire service
      a for nearly twenty years.
      b for over twenty years.
      c since she was twenty-two years old.
   2 Dany worked on a campaign aimed at
      a encouraging girls to train to become firefighters.
      b explaining the training and assessment needs for firefighters.
      c inspiring girls at secondary school to be fit and healthy.
   3 Male firefighters
      a have the same training as female firefighters.
      b often carry people down ladders.
      c have to be taller than female firefighters.
   4 Female firefighters tend to be good at
      a saving lives.
      b office work.
      c talking to the public.
   5 Dany enjoys
      a the danger of emergencies.
      b the variety in her work.
      c being a manager.

Challenge!

Order the jobs from the most to the least physically challenging and write a short description of each.

- nurse
- air stewardess
- secretary
- builder
1. Complete the words relating to job qualities. Use a, e, i, o or u.
   1. A cleaner needs to be _rd-w_t and tr_stw_.
   2. A fitness instructor needs to be __t_c and __v_.
   3. A scientist needs to be c_nt_s and s lf.-v t.d.
   4. A sales representative needs to be c_nf_t and _nt_c.
   5. An athlete needs to be f_t and d_t rm_n.d.
   6. A chef needs to be cr_t_v_ and r_.
   7. A receptionist needs to be p_l_ and th_ghtf_l.

2. LISTENING 11 Listen to a job interview. What job is the interview for? What three qualities does the girl say she has?
   Job: ____________________________
   Qualities: ____________________________, ____________________________ and ____________________________.

3. LISTENING 11 Order the words to make questions. Listen again and check.
   1. you / job / out / did / about / How / the / find
   2. in / worked / you / a / You’ve / before, / haven’t / hotel
   3. do / things / kinds of / you / What / do
   4. locally, / don’t / You / live / you
   5. the right person / the job / do you think / you’re / Why / for
   6. you / When / start / could / work

4. Add question tags to the statements.
   1. You saw the advert in a newspaper, didn’t you?
   2. You haven’t worked in a hotel before, ____________?
   3. You can make beds, ____________?
   4. You don’t live far away, ____________?
   5. You aren’t very confident, ____________?
   6. You passed all your exams, ____________?
   7. You were helping your uncle, ____________?

5. LISTENING 12 Listen to the sentences. Repeat them and add a question tag.
   You worked in a supermarket, ________?

6. Read the advert and write an interview dialogue for the job. Include the following information:
   - where the applicant saw the advert
   - the applicant’s experience of similar jobs
   - the qualities the applicant has that make him / her right for the job.
   - when the applicant can start.

Shop assistant required for a new clothes shop opening in the town centre. You will be polite and enthusiastic and good at dealing with customers. Hours 9.00 – 18.00. Saturdays only. Pay £7 an hour.

Interviewer ____________________________
Applicant ____________________________
Interviewer ____________________________
Applicant ____________________________
Interviewer ____________________________
Applicant ____________________________
Interviewer ____________________________
3G WRITING A job application
I can write a letter applying for a job.

Preparation

1 Where should the writer put these pieces of information?
Match A–D with gaps 1–4 in the letter.
A the date
B the job he is writing about
C the address of the person he's writing to
D his own address

2 Complete gaps A and B with the correct form of address.

1 ______
2 ______

3 ______
4 ______

A ______ Mr Wilson,

I am writing to apply for the post of part-time sales assistant, which I saw advertised in last Sunday's newspaper.

Last summer I worked in the ticket office of a small independent cinema in Portsmouth. My responsibilities included ticket sales and checking tickets.

I consider myself to be reliable and enthusiastic. If necessary I can supply a reference from the manager of the cinema where I worked last summer.

I would be very grateful for the opportunity to visit you and discuss my application in person. I am available for interview any afternoon after 3 p.m. If my application is successful, I will be available to start work on 15th July when I finish my exams.

I am enclosing my CV.

B ______

Nicholas M. Baxter

3 Number the information in the order it appears in the letter.

a where he saw the advertisement
b what references he can send
c what relevant work experience he has
d when he can start work
e what his personal qualities are

4 Read the letter in exercise 1 again and complete the formal phrases needed to apply for a job in a hotel.

1 I am writing to ______ for the ______ of receptionist.
2 My ______ _______ greeting guests and answering calls.
3 I ______ to be hard-working and reliable.
4 If necessary I can ______ a ______.
5 I would be very ______ for the ______ to visit your hotel and ______ my application in ______.
6 I will be ______ to ______ work on 2nd January.
7 I am ______ my ______.

Writing guide

5 Read the advert below and write a letter of application for the post. Remember to follow the instructions carefully, to lay out your letter appropriately and to use paragraphs and formal phrases.

YOUTH WORKER WANTED

for Council Summer Camps

Excellent opportunity to gain experience working with children aged 6–14 in beautiful surroundings. Must be fit and enjoy playing sport. £1,000 a month

• Mention the job you are applying for and where you saw the advert.
• Give details of previous work experience and responsibilities. Mention any relevant personal interests.
• Talk about why you are right for the job. List your personal qualities and offer to send a reference.
• Say when you are available for interview and when you could start work.

CHECK YOUR WORK

Have you:

□ included the appropriate addresses and the date?
□ started and finished your letter appropriately?
□ organised the letter into four paragraphs?
□ used formal expressions from exercise 4?
□ checked your work for mistakes?
Complete the sentences.
1. Her job is badly-paid so she doesn't earn a high salary.
2. My dad does sales work so he sleeps at unusual times.
3. Our shop is always busy. We serve a lot of customers.
4. Jack is doing a part-time job to pay for his studies.
5. We enjoy working in a team together.
6. If you don't have a good education, you will only qualify for manual work.
7. A manager must be able to supervise the workers.

Complete the sentences with the qualities in the box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>conscientious</th>
<th>creative</th>
<th>determined</th>
<th>enthusiastic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>flexible</td>
<td>polite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. A person who shows respect for others is __________.
2. A person who has a lot of imagination and makes new things is __________.
3. A person who is careful to do things well is __________.
4. A person who can adapt to change is __________.
5. A person who doesn't give up even if something is difficult is __________.
6. A person who is excited and interested is __________.

Rewrite the two sentences as one sentence. Use who, which, where or whose.

1. They've closed down the restaurant. I celebrated my birthday there.
2. There's a girl in my class. Her dad is a politician.
3. I knew the woman. She interviewed me for the job.
4. Tania works in a shop. It sells electronic equipment.
5. I married an American. I met him at Oxford University.

Rewrite the sentences with non-defining relative clauses. Use the information in brackets.

1. Beyoncé has won a total of sixteen Grammy Awards. (Her father is a record manager.)
2. Valencia is on the east coast of Spain. (It's famous for paella.)
3. Monte Carlo is famous for its casino. (There is a Formula One racetrack there.)
4. Mount Etna is located on the island of Sicily. (It's the tallest active volcano in Europe.)
5. C.S. Lewis wrote the Narnia stories. (He was a professor at Oxford University.)
6. The Pyramids date from 2630 BCE. (They are situated in Egypt.)

Add question tags to the statements.
1. Your brother's a mechanic, isn't he?
2. They haven't interviewed him yet, have they?
3. You do shift work, don't you?
4. Serena answered the phone, didn't she?
5. He'll earn a lot of money, won't he?
6. You can't work this weekend, can you?

I can ...
Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

- = I need more practice.
- - = I sometimes find this difficult.
- - - = No problem!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I can talk about jobs and work. (SB p.24)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can describe a person, thing or place using defining relative clauses. (SB p.25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about education. (SB p.26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can correctly use non-defining relative clauses. (SB p.27)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand and react to a magazine article about gender and work. (SB p.28)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can ask and answer questions at a job interview. (SB p.30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can write a letter applying for a job. (SB p.31)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mark: ___ /7

Mark: ___ /6

Total: ___ /30
The human body

I can talk about parts of the body and injuries.

1. Complete the parts of the body. Use a, e, i, o, or u. Then match the words with the pictures (a–t).

2. LISTENING 13 Listen to four teenagers talking about injuries. Match each speaker with an adjective from A and a part of the body from B. There is one word in each group that you do not need.

A black bruised cut dislocated sprained

B ankle eye lip shin shoulder

Speaker 1 a
Speaker 2 a
Speaker 3 a
Speaker 4 a

3. Complete the idioms with the parts of the body in the box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>arm</th>
<th>eyelid</th>
<th>hand</th>
<th>head</th>
<th>leg</th>
<th>neck</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
1. Don't be upset – I'm only pulling your ________.
2. She stuck her ________ out and said what she really thought at the meeting.
3. How did you keep your ________ in such a difficult situation?
4. I twisted Anne's ________ and she lent me the money.
5. He didn't bat an ________ when I said I was leaving.
6. Can you give me a ________ clearing the table?

4. Complete the sentences with parts of the body.

1. The ________ controls your thoughts, feelings, and movements.
2. The ________ runs down your back.
3. The ________ are used for breathing.
4. The ________ is the large bone which protects your brain.
5. The ________ is where the food which you eat gets broken down.
6. The ________ are bones which go round your chest.
7. The ________ carry the blood around your body.

Challenge!

DICTIONARY WORK Look up these words in a dictionary. Find out where in the body you can find them or which part of the body they connect to.

cheeks
elbow
gums
instep
knuckles
1 Choose the correct answer.
1 The coach isn't here. It has already gone / went.
2 Rosie broke / has broken her leg three months ago.
3 The Olympic Games started / have started last week.
4 They're cheering because their best player has just scored / scored just a goal.
5 I didn't do / haven't done my homework yet.
6 Fernando Alonso has become / became the world motor racing champion when he was aged only 24.
7 We have been / were at the top of the league since the start of the season.
8 Did the match finish / Has the match finished yet?

Some of the sentences are incorrect. Rewrite them correctly if necessary.
1 I didn't hear this band before. Who are they?
2 Callum's still off school. He was ill for over a week.
3 Have you finished your homework last night?
4 Hannah got a new laptop for her last birthday.
5 I've sprained my wrist so I can't do my exams.
6 Did you take your driving test yet?
7 Leon has broken his leg while he was playing rugby.
8 We're hungry! We didn't eat since breakfast!

Complete the sentences with the present perfect form of the verbs in brackets.
1 It's not a good idea to go swimming when you ___________ (eat) dinner.
2 Our team ___________ (win) twelve matches this season. We could win the league!
3 We're going to lose the match. We ___________ a point ___________ (not score).
4 ___________ any football boots ___________ (buy)? You'll need them for training on Monday.
5 We've got a spare ticket now. Kim ___________ (call) me to say she's ill.
6 I'm not going to the concert. I ___________ (see) that band twice.

Complete the text with the past simple or the present perfect form of the verbs in brackets.

Jamaican athlete Usain Bolt is one of the fastest men on Earth.
He ___________ (break) the world 100m and 200m records several times and he also holds the record for the 4 x 100m relay with his team mates. However, Usain ___________ (not be) a runner all his life. When he was a child, he ___________ (spend) his time playing football and cricket in the street with his brother.
It wasn't until the age of 12 that anybody ___________ (realise) how fast he could run. He ___________ (win) his first gold medal at the 2002 World Championships, where he was so nervous that he actually ___________ (put) his running shoes on the wrong feet. Since then, however, he ___________ (learn) to deal with his pre-race nerves and they no longer affect him.
More importantly, Bolt is loyal to his country. A number of American clubs ___________ (offer) him a contract over the years, but so far he ___________ (say) that he doesn't want to leave Jamaica.

Challenge!
INTERNET RESEARCH Find out information about your favourite sportsperson and write five sentences about him / her. Use the past simple and the present perfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sentence</th>
<th>Sentence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I can understand an article about the history of snack food.

Revision: Student's Book page 36

1 Match the words relating to nutrition (a–g) with the foods they are found in (1–7).

- a salt
- b fibre
- c protein
- d sugar
- e vitamins
- f carbohydrates
- g fat

1 butter and chocolate
2 sweets and cakes
3 brown bread and cereal
4 pasta and rice
5 eggs and meat
6 crisps and nachos
7 carrots and tomatoes

2 Read the text quickly. Which snack was invented in the UK?

the history of snacks

Hamburgers, sandwiches and pizza are some of the world’s favourite snacks, but have you ever wondered who first ate them? Read on to find out more.

The hamburger

The hamburger started life as small pieces of raw beef which were eaten by the Tartars, a tribe who invaded Europe in the Middle Ages. Before eating it, they used to put the meat on their horse under the saddle they were sitting on in order to make it soft. When the Tartars arrived in Hamburg, the people mixed the beef with local spices, fried it and called it the Hamburg Steak. Germans who emigrated to the USA took this recipe with them and it became known as a hamburger there.

The sandwich

People say that John Montague, the Fourth Earl of Sandwich, invented the sandwich. Montague enjoyed playing cards in his favourite restaurant, the Beef Steak Club in London. He could be found there most days and some of his games lasted for hours. One day, instead of stopping to eat lunch, Montague asked a servant to bring him some meat between two slices of bread to prevent the cards from getting dirty. When the other players saw this, they began to order ‘the same as Sandwich’, and so the sandwich got its name.

Pizza Margherita

In 1889, Queen Margherita of Italy invited chef Rafaelle Esposito from his pizzeria to visit the royal palace and bake a selection of pizzas for her. Wanting to impress the queen, Rafaelle made a very special pizza. It was large and topped with tomatoes, mozzarella cheese and fresh herbs to represent the Italian flag, which is red, white and green. The queen was delighted with this design and the pizza became one of her favourite foods. When people heard about this, they all wanted to try it and so the pizza Margherita was born.

3 Read the text again. Choose the correct answer.

1 What did the Tartars use to eat?
   a Uncooked
   b Fried beef
   c Hamburgers

2 Who first used the word ‘hamburger’?
   a The Germans
   b The Tartars
   c The Americans

3 How often was Montague in the Beef Steak Club?
   a Only
   b Quite often
   c Hardly ever

4 Who had the idea of putting meat inside bread?
   a John Montague
   b A waiter
   c The other players

5 Where did Rafaelle Esposito make his special pizza?
   a In a pizzeria
   b At his home
   c At the palace

6 What was the connection between the pizza and the Italian flag?
   a The name
   b The colours
   c The size

4 LISTENING 14 Listen to an interview about the Cornish pasty. Answer the questions.

1 Where is Cornwall?

2 Apart from swede, what is inside a Cornish pasty?

3 Which workers used to eat pasties for lunch?

4 Why are pasties easy to eat?

5 How much meat should be in a Cornish pasty?

6 Why is the pasty important for the economy of Cornwall?

Challenge!

INTERNET RESEARCH Write about two traditional foods from your country. Say which region they are from and if they are healthy or not.

1

2
Complete the sentences with the present perfect continuous form of the verbs in brackets.

1. ______________ football all day. (Jim / play)
2. How long _____________, for me? (you / wait)
3. They're tired because _______________ early all this week. (they / get up)
4. ______________, so his throat hurts. (Jamie / shout)
5. ______________, so you don't know what to do. (you / not listen)
6. ______________ since she got home. (Tracy / study)
7. How long _______________ professionally? (you / cycle)
8. Sam isn't very fit because _______________ to the gym this year. (he / not go)

Match sentences 1–8 in exercise 1 with the uses of the present perfect continuous a and b.

a. An action that began in the past and is still in progress.
   ______________

b. An action that has recently stopped and that explains the present situation.
   ______________

Complete the sentences with for or since.

1. They've been doing their homework _______ an hour.
2. He's been supporting his local football team _______ they were promoted to the premier league.
3. She's been playing for England _______ ten years.
4. I've been studying German _______ six months.
5. We've been skiing _______ we were children.
6. I've been sneezing a lot _______ yesterday.

Choose the correct answer.

1. Simon can't walk because he's broken / he's been breaking his leg.
2. You're late! What have you done / have you been doing?
3. I've read / I've been reading the biography of Rafael Nadal, but I'm only on page 57.
4. How often have they offered / have they been offering to help with the washing up?
5. She's liked / She's been liking reggae since she went to Jamaica.
6. I've sold / I've been selling five of my DVDs, but I didn't get much money for them.
7. How long have you designed / have you been designing computer programs?
8. How many films has Matt seen / has Matt been seeing this week?

Complete the text with the present perfect simple or the present perfect continuous form of the verbs in brackets.

My brother is very happy this morning because he _______ (lose) another kilo. He _______ (be) on a diet for the last two months, so he _______ (stop) eating bread completely. He _______ (eat) more healthily which means no cakes, biscuits, or fizzy drinks. Instead, my mum _______ (give) him fresh fruit every day for snacks. Since he started his diet, my parents _______ (cook) healthy meals all the time, as well. Personally, I would prefer chips!

Challenge!

Write questions with the present perfect simple and the present perfect continuous. Then, answer the questions with a complete sentence.

1. How many times / you / visit the doctor this year _____?
2. How long / you / study English _______?
3. How much water / you / drink today _______?
4. How long / you / do homework this evening _______?

Unit 4 = Body and mind
Revision: Student's Book page 38

1 Complete each pair of sentences with the same word.
Use the words in the box.
matter mind object show state treat trip turn

1 a We’re studying the properties of ___________.
b It doesn’t ___________ to me what you do.
2 a I bought myself a new dress as a ___________.
b My doctor doesn’t know how to ___________ this disease.
3 a We went out for dinner after the ___________.
b Can you ___________ me your holiday photos?
4 a Whose ___________ is it?
b The wheels of the car began to ___________.
5 a The murder weapon was a strange ___________.
b A lot of local people ___________ to the plans for the new airport.
6 a He was in a ___________ of shock after the accident.
b Please ___________ clearly how many tickets you require.
7 a Did you have a good ___________?
b Be careful you don’t ___________ over that cable on the floor.
8 a Einstein had a brilliant ___________.
b I don’t ___________ where we have lunch.

2 Read the text. What did Tom Boyle manage to do?

Superhuman strength

One summer evening in Tucson, USA, a man called Tom Boyle performed an amazing act of strength to rescue a cyclist who had been run over by a car.

After shopping at the mall, Boyle and his wife were in their truck at the exit of the car park waiting to drive onto the main road. Suddenly the car in front, a Camaro, drove out and ran straight over an 18-year-old cyclist. 1. ___________. But the driver of the Camaro didn’t notice and he drove off with the cyclist still underneath!

Boyle and his wife could not believe their eyes and Boyle did not take much time to react. 2. ___________. When the Camaro stopped ten metres up the road, the cyclist started hitting the side of the car, screaming in pain. As Boyle ran towards the car, the driver got out. Without stopping to think, Boyle lifted up the 3,000 kg Camaro so that the driver could pull the cyclist out. About 45 seconds later, Boyle put the car back down onto the road and went to help the cyclist.

3 Read the text again. Match the sentences (a–f) with the gaps (1–5) in the text. There is one sentence that you do not need.

a For weeks after the accident, Boyle was interviewed by newspapers and TV stations.
b Both the cyclist and his bike got trapped under the car.
c This provides extra energy to prepare the body for action.
d He threw open the door of his truck and started running after the car.
e Tom attempted to free the cyclist from under the Camaro.
f Scientists, however, have the perfect explanation.

Challenge!

INTERNET RESEARCH Find out information about a comic superhero. Choose one of the characters in the box, or your own. Write a short description of them and their special powers or abilities.

Batman  Catwoman  Spider-man

---

34 | Unit 4 * Body and mind
Choose the correct answer.
1. He's got a temperature / dizzy.
2. Kate's rash is stiff / itchy.
3. My nose is blocked up / sick.
5. I've got a headache / sick.
6. My ankle is stiff / blocked up.
7. My arm's dizzy / sore.

LISTENING 15. Order the words to complete the dialogue. Then listen and check.

Doctor Good morning. What can I do for you?
Patient Hello, doctor. I've got a / problem / my foot

Doctor I see. When did the problem first start?
Patient It was five / days / ago / five / was / I think

Doctor Let me have a look at it. Is it painful?
Patient Yes. It / hurts / when / walk / it /

Doctor Right. It is quite red, and it feels very hot. Have you had any other symptoms?
Patient Yes. I've got / a bit / of / I've / a temperature

Doctor I think you need antibiotics. You've got an infection. Have you got any allergies?
Patient Yes. I'm allergic / penicillin / I've / to

Doctor Don't worry. I'll prescribe a different antibiotic.
Patient OK. Thanks, doctor.

LISTENING 16. Listen to five patients explaining their symptoms to the doctor. Match the speakers (1–5) with the doctor's advice (a–f). There is one extra piece of advice that you do not need.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>“You must make sure meat is cooked properly.”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>“I think you should stay at home and rest for a few days.”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>“You need to go straight to hospital. Head injuries are very serious.”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>“It would be a good idea to use these eye drops.”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>“You must rest your leg for a few days.”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>“The best thing would be for me to prescribe you some cream for that.”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Put the dialogue in the correct order.

a Patient No, I don't think so.
b Doctor Well, I suggest you try this cream. I'll write you a prescription.
c Patient I've got a problem with my hand. The skin is very dry and sore.
d Doctor If it doesn't get better, come back and see me again.
e Doctor Let me have a look at it. Oh yes, that's a nasty rash. When did the problem first start?
f Doctor Hello. Come in. What can I do for you?
g Patient Thank you, doctor.
h Patient It was a week or so ago, I think.
i Doctor I see. Have you got any allergies?

Write a dialogue between a patient and a doctor. Use exercises 2 and 4 to help you.

Doctor What can I do for you?
Patient I've got a problem with ________

Doctor

Patient

Doctor

Patient
An announcement
I can write an announcement for an event or activity.

Do you want to get fit?
Have you got a bike?
Then come and join our new CYCLING CLUB.
The Chippenham Cycling Club meets every Saturday to explore the beautiful countryside of the area.
Cycling is ideal for people who:
• need to relax
• enjoy meeting new people
• want to get fit
Time: 8.30 a.m.
Place: Andy's Bike Shop
Cost: £5 per session

Don't stay inside — come for a ride!

Do you enjoy meeting people?
Then come and join our ENGLISH CLUB!
The FANS OF ENGLISH Club meets every Tuesday and Thursday evening.
FANS OF ENGLISH is ideal for people who:
• need to get better marks at school
• love hearing about other cultures
• want to know more about the UK
Time: 6.30 p.m.
Place: Judy's café
Cost: £1 per meeting

Preparation
1 Read the first announcement (A). Answer the questions.
1 What is the activity?
2 What are the benefits of the activity?
3 When and where does the group meet?
4 How much does the activity cost?

2 Match the phrases (a–e) with the gaps (1–5) in the second announcement (B).
a Judy's café
b Do you want to improve your English?
c enjoy speaking English
d Why don't you come? You'll have a lot of fun!
e We watch films, listen to the latest bands and have a guest speaker once a month.

3 Match the sentence halves to make strong and memorable final messages.
1 Great people, great local swimming pool!
2 Get active! and give it a try!
3 Support your You'll love the CineClub!
4 Come along food, great fun!
5 Love film? Get fit!

Writing guide
5 Write an announcement to publicise the activity that you take part in. Follow the guide below. Remember to use capitals, rhetorical questions and bullet points where possible.
• Inform people what the activity is and describe it briefly.
• Mention the benefits of the activity for the mind and / or the body.
• Inform people of the time, place and cost of sessions.
• End with a strong and memorable final message.

CHECK YOUR WORK
Have you:
- Included all the information in the task?
- Used capitals for the activity?
- Used bullet points for the lists?
- Included some rhetorical questions?
- Ended with a strong and memorable message?
- Checked your work for mistakes?
1 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

eye eyelid leg necks wrist

1 Kevin can't write because he's sprained his __ _ _
2 The teacher didn't bat an __________ when one of the students left the room.
3 We kept quiet in the meeting because we didn't want to stick our __________ out.
4 You can't believe anything my uncle says because he's always pulling your __________.
5 Have you been fighting? You've got a black __________.

Mark: ___ / 5

2 Complete the sentences with a word connected to nutrition.

1 Brown bread contains more than white.
2 __________ is found in meat, fish and eggs.
3 Potatoes, rice and pasta are forms of __________.
4 Fruit and vegetables contain a lot of __________.
5 Burgers and chips contain a lot of __________.

Mark: ___ / 5

3 Match the sentences (1–6) with the symptoms (a–f).

1 I'm feeling hot. a I've got a stiff neck.
2 I can't speak. b I'm feeling dizzy.
3 There are red spots on my arm. c I've got a blocked up nose.
4 I can't move my head. d I've got a temperature.
5 I'm going to fall over. e I've got a rash.
6 I can't breathe. f I've got a sore throat.

Mark: ___ / 6

4 Rewrite the sentences using the present perfect form of the verbs in brackets.

1 It's Eve's first time in Paris. (not visit)
   Eve ___________ before.
2 I last saw you three years ago. (not see)
   I ___________ three years.
3 John got his laptop last June. (have)
   John ___________ last June.
4 They met years ago. (know)
   They ___________ years.
5 We moved to this town when we were five. (live)
   We ___________ we were five.
6 I watched REM perform in 2007, 2008 and 2010. (watch)
   I ___________ three times.

Mark: ___ / 6

5 Complete the text about British tennis player Andy Murray. Use the present perfect simple or the present perfect continuous form of the verbs in brackets. Sometimes either tense is possible.

Andy Murray ___________ (play) tennis since he was three years old. Since April 2007, the Scot ___________ (be) one of the top ten male tennis players in the world. He ___________ (train) with some of the best trainers since his teens, and he ___________ (win) matches in Qatar, at Wimbledon and at the US Open. He ___________ even ___________ (beat) top players Roger Federer and Rafael Nadal. However, he still ___________ (not win) a Grand Slam. Murray's family home is in Dunblane in Scotland, but he ___________ (live) in London for the past few years. He ___________ already ___________ (publish) his autobiography, which is amazing for someone so young.
PREPARATION: Listening

Match the following expressions with their definitions:

1. to be very overweight
   A. to work well
2. to be beneficial
   B. to be obese
3. to be effective
   C. to bring good results

EXAM STRATEGY

• Before you listen, read the multiple-choice options carefully.
• Listen for the specific details in the options and try to decide which of the four options is correct.

EXAM TASK - Listening

LISTENING 17 You are going to hear a conversation in which Lucy Chang gives advice about how to sleep well. Choose the correct answer, A, B, C or D for questions 1-4.

1. Lucy Chang says that
   A. those who don't sleep enough may become overweight.
   B. she has experienced some sleeping problems herself.
   C. she is very much against using sleeping tablets.
   D. a good diet and exercise are more important than sleeping.

2. Lucy says that using lavender oil on the pillow
   A. works better than adding it to a bath.
   B. is a new idea.
   C. is more effective for women than for men.
   D. may damage your sense of smell.

3. Lucy says that people who have problems falling asleep
   A. will not find light therapy beneficial.
   B. should take a walk before going to bed.
   C. should take a walk early in the morning.
   D. should walk as much as they can for exercise.

4. For muscle relaxation to work, you need to
   A. be in a horizontal position.
   B. move every part of your body.
   C. be lying in bed.
   D. hold your breath for as long as you can.

EXAM STRATEGY: Reading

• Underline the evidence in the text which either supports or contradicts each of the True / False statements.
• If you do not understand every word in the text, do not worry. Try to deduce the meaning from the context, or from words that sound similar to words in your own language.

EXAM TASK – Reading

Read the text and decide if the statements (1–6) are true (T) or false (F). Put X in the correct column.

Are you looking for a more interesting alternative to your weekly shop? Why not try one of the many farmers' markets which have sprung up all over the country? With a fine selection of the very freshest fruit and vegetables, as well as bread, cheese, meat and honey, these farmers' markets offer the shopper both variety and superior quality, as well as a pleasant change from a boring trip to the supermarket.

Farmers' markets have been popular in smaller towns for many years, and they also have a long tradition in parts of London. Even though the majority of people prefer shopping in large supermarkets, particularly on weekdays, shopping at local farmers' markets is becoming a more and more popular weekend activity. These markets offer a chance for farmers to sell fresh produce directly to the public. This direct contact with the producers gives customers the opportunity to ask questions about the produce they are buying. This is exactly what appeals to the city shoppers who frequent these markets — they want to know where their food comes from and how it is made. They are looking for fresh, high-quality produce from local suppliers, and an authentic taste of the country. However, it isn't only city folk who are benefiting from this boom in farmers' markets, as tourists are also keen to sample genuine UK produce such as organic sausages and home-made bread.

Edinburgh Farmers' Market is one of the most prestigious markets in the UK and has won many awards for its high-quality produce. It takes place every Saturday from 9 a.m. to 2 p.m., just below the impressive Edinburgh Castle, which provides a rather dramatic setting. Visitors to the market can find a wide variety of local products, including fresh seafood. There are even cookery demonstrations where you can learn how to really make the most of the delicious home-grown produce. Whether you are simply doing your weekly shopping, or looking for something special to buy, a visit to one of these farmers' markets is always an interesting experience.

1. Most customers still like to do their shopping at supermarkets. T
2. Farmers' markets are popular because the producer sells straight to the customer. T
3. Farmers' markets give producers and customers a chance to discuss the products. T
4. Most shoppers at the markets don't care about the origin of the produce. F
5. People from overseas also shop at the markets. T
6. Edinburgh has a monthly farmers' market. F
EXAM TASK – Use of English

Complete the text with the correct form of the words in brackets.

Are the inhabitants of an urban area like New York City less healthy than their nearby neighbours in rural Sullivan County?

The results of a university study published (recent) suggest not. We generally think of city lifestyles as being (healthy) because of the problems of noise, pollution, crime, large populations and a very (stress) daily routine. Many of us associate big city living with (ill) and exhaustion, and the prospect of leaving an urban environment to live in the country. We tend to believe that fresh air and peace and quiet will help us lead a (calm) and less hectic existence.

But the study into health and lifestyle habits in urban and rural US counties concluded that 84% of the (healthy) counties were rural. One of the reasons given for this surprising result was that the city populations still had better access to (educate) and healthcare facilities and more job opportunities. High rates of (employ) in rural areas mean that the local population is more likely to buy cheaper, less healthy food products, leading to problems such as obesity and heart disease. Also, a lower (economy) status is often associated with smoking and a more sedentary lifestyle. Meanwhile, there has been investment in the cities to provide more facilities such as gyms, sports centres and open spaces for leisure, and (consequence) there has been an improvement in citizens’ health and quality of life.

PREPARATION: Speaking

1. Read the exam task carefully. Look at each point and talk about your own lifestyle. Suggest changes you could make.

   \textit{It might be better to \ldots\quad it's a good idea to \ldots}

2. Finish by summarising what you have said.

   \textit{To sum up \ldots\quad in conclusion \ldots}

EXAM STRATEGY

- During preparation, brainstorm vocabulary to go with each point of the exam task.
- Try to extend your answers. Remember to give reasons, and try to justify your opinions.

EXAM TASK – Speaking

You will be asked to talk about young people’s lifestyles. Consider the following issues:

- diet (both food and drink)
- exercise
- sleep and rest
- entertainment

Now work in pairs. One of you is the examiner, the other is a student. Discuss the following questions:

- What unhealthy things do young people eat and drink? Why? What do you think constitutes a healthy diet?
- How do you think young people feel about exercising? Should this change? Why? / Why not?
- Do young people generally do healthy activities in their free time? How can they get a good balance between having fun, working and resting?
- What changes would you suggest to make the lives of young people healthier?

When you have finished, swap roles and repeat.

EXAM TASK – Writing

Read the advert for a summer job and write a letter of application (150-200 words). In your letter:

- Say which job you are applying for and where you saw the advert.
- Include details about your previous experience of work and any responsibilities you have had.
- Explain why you are the right person for the job.
- Describe your personal qualities.
- Say when you are available to start work and give your contact details.

Are you into sports and looking for a summer job? GATEWAY SUMMER CAMP needs you! We are looking for sports coordinators to supervise groups of 10 children aged 6-8 during our summer camps. You should be over 16 years old and be fit and healthy, and you need to have some experience of working with young children or of organising events. We will provide you with accommodation and food.

INTERESTED? Send your CV now to: jobs@gatewaycamp.org.uk.
1 Match a word in A with a word in B to make words and collocations used in computing. Then label the pictures.

A: data desktop Internet social-networking USB user web

B: browser cam computer name port site storage

1 data storage
2  
3  

2 Match the sentence halves.

1 If you need to use the Internet at the airport, D
2 You can download the podcast D
3 If you want your phone to identify songs, D
4 If you want to tell all your friends your latest news, D
5 You can use autocomplete to fill in forms D
6 If any of the links are broken, D
7 You can bookmark a web page D

a if you like it and want to find it again quickly.

b you should contact the webmaster.

c you have to locate a Wi-Fi hotspot.

d you have to install a new app.

e if you want to listen to the programme.

f you could write a blog.

g if you want to save time.

3 LISTENING 18 Listen to four teenagers talking about how they use computers. Match the speakers (1–4) with the uses (a–e). There is one use that you do not need.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a I used it to publish a blog.

b I use a social-networking site.

c I use it to speak to my English teacher.

d I used it to download television shows.

e I use the Internet for writing essays.

4 Match the prefixes (1–6) with the words (a–f). Then complete the sentences. Use a dictionary to check if you need to use a hyphen or not.

1 mini a millionaire
2 ex b circle
3 auto c focus
4 multi d girlfriend
5 semi e break
6 sub f titles

1 Pete hasn’t got time for a long holiday, so he’s going to take a _________.

2 Mark Zuckerberg, who started Facebook, became a _________ at the age of 23.

3 We put the chairs in a _________ so that everyone could see the speaker.

4 You don’t have to touch the lens because the camera has _________.

5 Most English students need to read the ________ when they watch a film in English.

6 My brother is hoping to get back together with his ________.
Speculating and predicting

I can speculate about the future and make predictions.

1 Match the sentence halves to make predictions.

1 If we don’t save energy, If we put our video on YouTube,  
   a. many animals will become extinct.  
2 If you drive through a red light, If you forget to upload your photos,  
   b. you might lose them.  
3 If I pass my exams, If my phone battery runs out,  
   c. you won’t get the job.  
4 If global warming gets worse, If you don’t look smart,  
   d. the world’s oil will run out.  
5 If you don’t upload your photos, If you don’t save energy,  
   e. you might have an accident.  
6 If you drive through a red light, If you don’t save energy,  
   f. you might lose them.  
7 If I pass my exams, If you don’t upload your photos,  
   g. a lot of people will watch it.  
8 If my phone battery runs out, If you don’t look smart,  
   h. you might have an accident.

2 Complete the first conditional sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1 If the weather ________ (be) nice, we ________ (have) a barbecue.
2 My sister ________ (not pass) her exams if she ________ (not study).
3 If they ________ (lose) tomorrow, they ________ (not play) in the final.
4 If you ________ (drive) to work, you ________ (not be) late.
5 I ________ (not get) wet, if I ________ (take) an umbrella.
6 Rob ________ (do) a computer course if he ________ (not find) a job.

3 Some of the sentences are incorrect. Rewrite them correctly if necessary.

1 I won’t probably get an LED TV for my birthday.  
   I probably won’t get an LED TV for my birthday.
2 We might not to go to John’s party.  
   We might not go to John’s party.
3 Sam may get a job in the summer.  
   Sam may get a job in the summer.
4 I could not have a holiday next year.  
   I couldn’t have a holiday next year.
5 My maths homework could be wrong.  
   My maths homework might be wrong.
6 Lisa might going out tonight.  
   Lisa might go out tonight.

4 Write the sentences using expressions of speculation and prediction.

In the future:
1 All cars / run on solar power (70% chance)
   1. In the future, all cars might run on solar power.
2 Books / disappear (90% chance)
   2. Books might disappear.
3 Libraries / exist any more (10% chance)
   3. Libraries might not exist any more.
4 People / work from home (100% chance)
   4. People will work from home.
5 Children / learn at virtual schools (70% chance)
   5. Children might learn at virtual schools.
6 Students / need notebooks (0% chance)
   6. Students don’t need notebooks.
7 Schools / teach foreign languages (40% chance)
   7. Schools might teach foreign languages.
8 An asteroid / hit the Earth (0.01% chance)
   8. An asteroid might hit the Earth.

Challenge!

Complete the sentences with your own ideas.
If I finish my homework this evening, ________.
If it rains at the weekend, ________.
If I’m ill tomorrow, ________.
If I get good exam results, ________.
If I have enough money, ________.
Revision: Student's Book page 46

1 Complete the summary about the time capsules in Flushing Meadows with the words in the box.

alarm clock  baseball  can-opener  light switch  lipstick  toothbrush

The time capsules under Flushing Meadows contain items that reveal what everyday life was like in 1939. For example, it includes the things we use in the morning to wake ourselves up, (an ____________) and then to turn on our kitchen light, (a ____________). The capsule also includes items everyone uses in the bathroom in the morning, (a ____________) and as used by lots of women, (a ____________). As an example of an important kitchen item, there is a _____________. To give an idea of modern sports, there is also a _____________.

2 Read the article. What are the Voyager Golden Records and what do they contain?

Hello from the children of Planet Earth!

Although most of the time capsules in the world today are buried underground, some of them have also been "buried" in space. Two of the most famous are known as the Voyager Golden Records. These were records which were sent up into space inside spacecrafts Voyager 1 and Voyager 2 in 1977. They contain messages to any intelligent life in space that might find them. The two records contain sounds and images which show the many different aspects of life and culture on Earth. There are greetings from people speaking in 55 different languages and also recordings of a variety of natural sounds, such as those made by the sea, the wind and thunder during a storm. They even added animal sounds, like the songs of birds and whales. And finally, there are musical selections from different cultures and periods in history.

The images on the records are both in black and white and colour. The first images are of scientific interest. They show the solar system and its planets, as well as images of animals, insects, plants, DNA, human anatomy and reproduction. The images of humans show food, architecture and people in portraits, with examples of them doing typical daily activities.

As the spacecraft are extremely small and space is incredibly large, the probability of the records being discovered is very small. Even if they are ever found by aliens, it is likely to be far into the future. Voyager 1 will travel through space for about another 40,000 years before it reaches the nearest star.

3 Read the text again. Answer the questions.
1 Where are the Voyager Golden Records?

2 What kinds of noise are included on the records?

3 What kinds of picture are included on the records?

4 How likely is it that the records will be found?

5 What will happen to Voyager 1 about 40,000 years from now?

4 Listening 19 Listen to two teenagers discussing the Voyager Golden Records. Complete the sentences with A (Alex) or L (Linda).

1 _____ is doing a science project.

2 _____ describes what the Voyager Golden Records are.

3 _____ thinks there may be a technical problem with the records.

4 _____ thinks that sending time capsules into space is too expensive.

5 _____ thinks that getting in touch with aliens would be useful for the human race.

6 _____ isn't convinced that there is life in outer space.

Challenge!

Internet research Find out about another space time capsule, the KEO satellite, and answer the questions.

1 Has the satellite been launched yet? If so, when?

2 What does the satellite contain?

3 When will the satellite return to Earth?
5D GRAMMAR Future perfect and future continuous
I can talk about actions in the future and when they will happen.

1 Read the predictions made by Eloise James, a leading campaigner for environmental change. Choose the correct answer.

What does the future hold?

By 2050:
1 many people will have lived / will be living on the moon.
2 the polar ice-caps will be melting / will have melted completely.
3 the temperature on Earth will be rising / will have risen to 40 °C all year round.
4 all marine life will be dying / will have died.
5 We will be eating / will have eaten only processed food.
6 the world population will have increased / will be increasing to 30 billion.

2 Complete the text about the future with the future perfect or the future continuous form of the verbs in brackets.

Life in 2050
By 2050, technology will have taken over our lives and there will be no reason for us to leave our houses.
We 1 _______ (do) all our shopping on the Internet and instead of visiting friends we 2 _______ (chat) to them via our webcams.
Many people 3 _______ (work) from home in the future too, so cars will no longer be necessary. As for our houses themselves, they 4 _______ (grow) in size to incorporate giant solar panels.
People 5 _______ (throw away) their ovens and kitchen utensils, and robots 6 _______ (cook) the family meals.
In 2050, everybody 7 _______ (go) to exercise groups in their area to keep fit. The price of beauty treatments 8 _______ (fall), so everybody 9 _______ (look) good!

3 Find the mistake in each line of the text. Write the correction below.

4 Complete the second sentence with the correct form of the future continuous or the future perfect.

Challenge!
Complete these sentences about you. Use the future continuous and the future perfect.

In 2020, _____________________________.
By 2025, _____________________________.
In 2040, _____________________________.
By 2045, _____________________________.
In 2060, _____________________________.
By 2065, _____________________________.

Unit 5 • Tomorrow's world | 43
Visions of the future

I can understand an extract from a novel about the future.

Revision: Student’s Book page 48

1 Match the sentence halves.

1 Climate change will get worse, if factories do not reduce
2 The advances in medicine mean that we can treat
3 If we do not stop global warming, we may suffer
4 By 2050, the human race may have started
5 Genetic engineering may help doctors replace
6 Computers will soon be providing
7 By the year 2100, scientists may have made

a us with more than just factual information.
b important discoveries about immortality.
c a terrible catastrophe.
d their carbon emissions.
e old and damaged parts of the body.
f illnesses more effectively nowadays.
g a colony in space.

2 Read the text from Brave New World. What type of text is it?

Choose a, b or c.

a [ ] a magazine article
b [ ] a newspaper review
c [ ] an extract from a novel

The director led the students into a bare room, very bright and sunny, where a group of identical eight-month-old babies were looking happily at picture books and playing with bowls of flowers. 'Watch carefully,' he said to the students.

1. The children were shocked by the alarm bells and sirens and started crying immediately. 'And now,' the Director shouted, 'we proceed to re-enforce the lesson with a mild electric shock,' and the Head Nurse pressed a second lever. The crying of the babies changed its tone to a desperate scream until the Director signalled for the treatment to stop.

2. 'Good,' said the Director. 'These Delta babies now associate books and flowers with pain and terror, so they'll be safe from books and botany all their lives.'

One of the students put up his hand. 'Why make it psychologically impossible for the Deltas to like flowers? Is that what you wanted to ask?' enquired the Director.

3. 'In the past,' the Director explained patiently, 'Gammas, Deltas and even Epsilons were conditioned to go out into the country so that they consumed transport.'

And they didn't consume transport?' asked the student. 'Quite a lot,' the Director replied. 'But nothing else.'

4. So it was decided to discontinue the love of nature, but not the tendency to consume transport. We established another reason for the masses to go to the country instead: country sports. We condition them to hate the country, but to love country sports, especially those complicated apparatus. That's the reason for those electric shocks.'

5. Brave New World by Aldous Huxley
Talking about plans
I can suggest and agree on plans for the weekend.

1. Complete the responses to the suggestions with the words in the box.
   fancy idea keen love plans sorry sounds up

   1. ‘Shall we go for a walk?’
      ‘I’d ________ to. It’s a beautiful day.’
   2. ‘Why don’t we go dancing?’
      ‘Sorry, I don’t really ________ staying out late.’
   3. ‘Let’s go out for dinner.’ ‘_______, I can’t.’
   4. ‘Maybe we could watch a DVD at my house.’
      ‘No, thanks. I’m not very ________ on watching TV.’
   5. ‘Do you fancy playing a computer game?’
      ‘Thanks, but I’ve already got ________ for tonight.’
   6. ‘Let’s write an email to Karen.’ ‘Great ________.’
   7. ‘Do you fancy going out for a drink?’
      ‘I’m not ________ for it tonight. I’m tired.’
   8. ‘Shall we go bowling?’ ‘Yes, that ________ fun.’

2. Rewrite the sentences with the words in brackets.

   1. Shall we go to the cinema? (fancy)

   2. Let’s play tennis on Saturday morning. (shall)

   3. Maybe we could go out for a drink. (what about)

   4. How about watching a DVD? (why don’t)

   5. Let’s go for a walk in the park. (maybe)

   6. Shall we go out for dinner? (how about)

   7. Maybe we could have lunch at a restaurant. (let’s)

3. Read the dialogue, ignoring the gaps. Choose the correct answer.

   Megan: Hi David. What ________ will you do / are you doing this weekend?
   David: Well, ________ I’ll play / I’m playing basketball on Saturday morning, ________ I’m going to go / I’ll go to bed early tonight.
   Megan: Have you got any plans for Saturday afternoon?
   David: Yes. My parents want to get me some clothes for my birthday so I think ________ I’ll ________ shopping / I’m going shopping in the afternoon.
   Megan: What about in the evening?
   David: In the evening, ________ we’re having / we’ll have dinner with some friends. Are you free on Sunday, Megan?
   Megan: ________ I’m going swimming / I’ll go swimming in the morning, ________ I’m not doing / I won’t do anything after that.
   David: Shall we ________ ________ ________?
   Megan: Great idea. Let’s meet ________ ________ ________ .
   David: OK, ________ I’m going to call / I’ll call you before to check you can still come.

4. LISTENING 20 Now listen and check your answers to exercise 3. What are David and Megan going to do on Sunday afternoon? When are they going to meet? Complete the gaps in the sentences.

5. Write a dialogue about plans for the weekend. Use the ideas in the chart or your own ideas.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>you</th>
<th>a friend</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Saturday a.m.</td>
<td>free</td>
<td>go for a bike ride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday p.m.</td>
<td>free</td>
<td>do schoolwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday a.m.</td>
<td>meet Jed for coffee</td>
<td>free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday p.m.</td>
<td>free</td>
<td>free</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You

A friend

You

A friend

You

A friend
Preparation

1 Read the email. Answer the questions.

1 What is the first thing Joanna is planning to do in the holidays?
   
2 When is the best time for Christina to visit?
   
3 What are they going to do during Christina’s visit?
   
Dear Christina,

Thanks for your email. It’s great that you’re planning to visit us in the holidays.

As soon as term finishes next month, I’m going on a basketball course with some friends. I hope to meet some famous players while I’m there and I think I’ll be able to get their autographs too! When I get home, I’ll be working as a lifeguard at our local swimming pool for a month.

I won’t be working at all in the last two weeks of the holiday, so that would be the best time for you to visit. I’ll be free to take you sightseeing in the mornings and swimming in the afternoons, when it’s too hot to do anything else.

Please let me know as soon as possible when you’re coming. I won’t make any more plans until I hear from you!

Best wishes,

Joanna

2 Read the letter again and complete the chart with informal expressions.

Formal style | Informal style
---|---
1 Thank you for your email. | I am very pleased that... |
2 I am very pleased that... | I will be attending a course. |
3 I will be attending a course. | I will be available... |
4 I will be available... | I would be grateful if you could tell me... |
5 I would be grateful if you could tell me... | Yours sincerely, |
6 Yours sincerely, | |

3 Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box. Use a will clause or an infinitive.

- buy
- go
- have
- leave
- sell
- visit
- work

1 My parents are hoping ______ to our house.
2 I don’t think _______ time to call you tonight.
3 My sister wants ________ camping with a friend.
4 I think ________ a new mobile with that money.
5 I don’t reckon ________ the Tower of London.
6 We’re planning ________ after breakfast.
7 I reckon ________ over the summer. I need the money.

4 Choose the correct answer.

1 I’ll check my emails while / after I get home from school at around 4 p.m.
2 John will turn off his laptop until / when he goes to bed.
3 You won’t be able to make free calls as soon as / until you get the right app.
4 She’ll text us while / as soon as she arrives so that we don’t worry.
5 I’ll listen to the podcast until / when it’s finished downloading.
6 Will you write a blog after / while you’re away?
7 I’ll go on Facebook before / after I go out.

Writing guide

5 A British friend has suggested going to Scotland together for a week in the summer holidays. Write an email to him / her. Remember to follow the instructions carefully, and to use informal language and future time clauses.

- Say how you feel about the plan.
- Give some information about your plans for the holiday.
- Explain when the best time for the trip would be for you and why.
- Ask your friend to give you more details about the trip.

CHECK YOUR WORK

Have you:
- included all the information in the task?
- started and finished the email appropriately?
- used informal language?
- used the present simple in future time clauses?
- used the correct structure after hope, plan, want, think and reckon?
- checked your work for mistakes?
1 Match the words with the definitions.

1 a blog [ ] 3 an app [ ] 5 data [ ]
2 a link [ ] 4 a browser [ ] 6 a network [ ]

- a program that lets you look at pages on the Internet
- a reference in an electronic document that automatically takes you to another electronic document or web page
- a system of computers that are connected together
- an online diary
- a special piece of software that helps the user do a particular activity
- information that is stored by a computer

2 Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box.

make provide reduce replace start suffer treat

1 Doctors use many different types of medicines to ______ illnesses.
2 Scientists are hoping to ______ important discoveries in cancer research in the near future.
3 Most companies these days are trying to ______ their carbon emissions.
4 Will we ever ______ a space colony on the moon?
5 One day, doctors may be able to ______ body parts.
6 We’re going to ______ a catastrophe soon, if we don’t start looking after our planet.
7 The following websites ______ useful information on places to stay.

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verb in brackets. Use the future continuous or the future perfect.

1 Don’t call me this afternoon because I ______ (travel).
2 We ______ (discover) new forms of energy by 2020.
3 ______ the football season ______ (start) by the beginning of June?
4 This time next week I ______ (not study) because our exams will be over.
5 I ______ (not finish) my essay by the end of the lesson.

4 Choose the correct answer.

1 She'll leave when she’s / she will be ready.
2 The doctor thinks I’ll feel / I’m feeling better soon.
3 Jim’s taking out his mobile. He’ll make / He’s going to make a call.
4 You’re coughing. I’m getting / I’ll get you some water.
5 Are you going to / Will you come out this evening?
6 The phone turns itself off as soon as the battery runs out / will run out.
7 I’m going to / I’ll go to meet my boyfriend.

5 Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first sentence. Use the word in brackets.

1 Perhaps I’ll apply for a summer job. (might) I ______ a summer job.
2 I think it will snow tonight. (probably) It ______ tonight.
3 I’m sure they’ll lose the match tomorrow. (win) I’m sure ______ the match tomorrow.
4 Maybe I won’t go to the party. (might) I ______ to the party.
5 Perhaps your username is wrong. (could) Your username ______.

I can ...

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

× = I need more practice. ☑ × = I sometimes find this difficult. ☑ ☑ ☑ = No problem!

| I can talk about computers and computing. (SB p.44) | ☑ ☑ ☑ |
| I can speculate about the future and make predictions. (SB p.45) | ☑ |
| I can understand and react to a radio programme about time capsules. (SB p.46) | ☑ |
| I can talk about actions in the future and when they will happen. (SB p.47) | ☑ |
| I can understand and react to experts’ predictions for the future. (SB p.48) | ☑ |
| I can suggest and agree on plans for the weekend. (SB p.50) | ☑ |
| I can write an informal email about future plans and ambitions. (SB p.51) | ☑ |

Total: ___ /30
1 Match the words (1–8) with the words (a–h) to make compound nouns. Then label the pictures.

1. side  a. stool
2. floor  b. light
3. foot  c. chair
4. wall  d. board
5. oil  e. painting
6. arm  f. table
7. window  g. boards
8. coffee  h. sill

2 Complete the sentences with materials.
1. The fireplace is made of m. marble
2. The rocking chair is made of w. wood
3. The ashtray is made of g. glass
4. The curtains are made of f. fabric
5. The plates are made of c. ceramic
6. The sofa is made of l. leather
7. The lampshade is made of p. paper

3 LISTENING 21 Listen to a detective interviewing a man about a crime. Complete the sentences with compound nouns.

Mrs Hedges was holding her 1. ________.
The 2. ________ had a burning cigarette in it.
The suspect's fingerprints might be on the 3. ________.
The 4. ________ was missing from the 5. ________.

4 Match a word from A with a word from B to make compound nouns. Then complete the sentences.

A book  key  light  window  writing

B hole  ledge  leg  paper  shelf  shades

1. When Emma finished the novel, she put it back on the 1. ________.
2. None of the lights had 2. ________ in our new house.
3. The plants on my 3. ________ get a lot of sun.
4. I fell on the floor when my 4. ________ broke.
5. 5. ________ is used less nowadays because people send emails.
6. She tried to look through the 6. ________ to see what was happening in the room.

Challenge!

DICTIONARY WORK Look up the word sun in a dictionary and make a note of five compound nouns. Then write an example sentence with each.

________________________________________
________________________________________
________________________________________
________________________________________
________________________________________
Choose the correct answer.
1. My brother said that he was/is mending the chair leg.
2. They told us they have/had chosen the new wallpaper.
3. She told me that she bought/had bought an oil painting.
4. Dave told me that he can't/couldn't find the ash tray.
5. We said we will/would tidy the bookcase.
6. I told them that I don't/didn't need a new table lamp.

Complete the conversation between two sisters with said or told. Then rewrite the direct speech as reported speech.

1. 'I can't find my hairbrush,' Gemma said.
   'I borrowed it this morning,' Rosie said to her.
2. 'It isn't in the bathroom,' Gemma said to her.
   'I left it on your windowsill,' Rosie said.
3. 'I don't like people taking my things,' Gemma said to her.
   'I won't use your hairbrush again,' Rosie said to her.

Rewrite the sentences as reported speech. Use subject and object pronouns.

1. 'I didn't rob the bank last week,' (the suspect / the policewoman).
   He told her that he hadn't robbed the bank the week before.
2. 'I was on holiday until yesterday,' (the suspect).
3. 'You'll have to stay in jail tonight,' (the policewoman / the suspect).
4. 'I want to speak to my lawyer,' (the suspect / the policewoman).
5. 'You can see him tomorrow,' (the policewoman).
6. 'I'm not staying in jail without seeing my lawyer,' (the suspect).

Challenge!
When was the last time you used your mobile phone? Report part of the conversation you had.
I phoned . I said .

George C. Parker was an American con man who sold the Brooklyn Bridge several times to tourists. Read the reported conversation between Parker and a tourist and write the direct speech.

Parker told the tourist that the Brooklyn Bridge was his. He told him that the people crossing the bridge paid him a fee. He said that he had made a lot of money that year. He told the tourist that he needed to build some new bridges. He said that he could sell him the bridge. He said that visitors would continue to pay to cross. He told him that he was offering him an incredible bargain. He told him that he would reduce the price, if necessary.
Revision: Student’s Book page 56

1 Complete the sentences with the prepositions in the box.

back in into out out through under up

1 The thief escaped by climbing ______ of a window.
2 My little brother enjoys going ______ behind people and frightening them.
3 The man put the cat carefully ______ my hands.
4 The mouse ran carefully ______ the cupboards and onto the shelf.
5 I watched her ______ the mirror as she put on her make-up.
6 They jumped ______ when they saw the body.
7 She pulled her book from ______ the blanket and went on reading.
8 The servant looked ______ the keyhole to spy on Mr Lane.

2 Read the review of a TV crime drama series. What makes this show so popular?

One of the best crime dramas on TV at the moment is the American series Bones. The programme puts a completely new perspective on criminal investigation as each episode is about the mystery behind some human remains. These are found by FBI Special Agent Seeley Booth and taken to forensic anthropologist Dr Temperance ‘Bones’ Brennan and her team for analysis.

Despite the serious subject matter, the show contains an element of light-hearted comedy. Much of the humour revolves around the central character Dr Brennan, who is cold and unemotional, with no social skills, and her relationship with Agent Booth, who is much more friendly and outgoing. Dr Brennan uses the phrase ‘I don’t know what that means’ every time someone talks about pop culture, while Booth often has to translate her scientific language into words that ordinary people can understand. Predictably, Booth and Dr Brennan do, eventually, become a couple.

Although the show has been criticised for making forensic science seem simple, it has been very popular with TV audiences all over the world. This is mainly because of the dual storyline about the solving of a crime and the relationship between the main characters. The show’s success is reflected in the length of time it has been running. Seven seasons have been filmed since the series began, and if the writers are able to continue producing such a gripping storyline, it will continue to be popular.

3 Read the text again. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)?

1 The writer says that the series is original.
2 FBI Special Agent Booth is known as ‘Bones’ by his friends.
3 The two main characters have very similar personalities.
4 Dr Brennan knows very little about pop music and TV.
5 Some people say that forensic science is more complicated than it seems in the series.
6 The writer says that the show’s future depends on the relationship between the main actors.

4 LISTENING 22 Listen to four people talking about their favourite detectives. Match the speakers (1–4) with the statements (a–e). There is one statement you do not need.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Challenge!

INTERNET RESEARCH Find out about the detective Sherlock Holmes. Write some facts about him here.

Who wrote about him?

When were the stories set?

Where did he work?
1 Put the words in the correct order to make reported questions.

1 me / been / John / had / where / asked / I

2 they / asked / come / them / if / could / We / for lunch

3 asked / be / when / my car / I / ready / him / would

4 I / the way / You / if / asked / knew / me

5 going / her / asked / she / They / was / where

6 he / a drink / him / wanted / asked / if / She

2 Complete the reported questions with the correct pronouns.

1 He asked her if she could call him back.
2 Sally asked us if she could send her an email.
3 They asked where I had seen their dog.
4 The teacher asked him if he would help her.
5 She asked if I would go with him to the police.
6 We asked you what time we were picking me up.
7 She asked when they would pay her.

3 Simon has been away from school for a month. Read his description of his first day back and write the direct questions.

My friends asked me a lot of questions today. First, Chris asked me why I had missed school and Sandra asked me if I had been ill. Next, Emma asked me if I could tell them about my trip. After that, Susan asked me if the head teacher knew I was back. Later, Nigel asked me if I would still take my exams and finally, Elaine asked me if I wanted to borrow her notes.

Chris: 'Why did you miss school?'
Sandra: '________?'
Emma: '________?'
Susan: '________?'
Nigel: '________?'
Elaine: '________?'

4 LISTENING 23 Last week Sue went to an interview for a part-time job. Listen to the conversation and complete the direct speech.

1 Which school _____________?
2 How old _____________?
3 Have _____________ a job before?
4 _____________ your best subject at school?
5 _____________ pass your last maths exam?
6 What do you _____________ when you leave school?
7 _____________ to go to university?
8 _____________ two evenings during the week?
9 _____________ next week?

5 Look again at exercise 4. Then complete the reported speech.

First, the interviewer asked me which school I went to and 1 how old I was. Then she asked me 2 ____________ . Next she asked me 3 ____________ and 4 ____________ . After that she asked me 5 ____________ and 6 ____________ . Finally, she asked me 7 ____________ and 8 ____________ .

Challenge!

Think of three questions you have asked someone today. Write the questions and answers in reported speech.

I asked ____________ .
He / She said ____________ .
I asked ____________ .
He / She said ____________ .
I asked ____________ .
He / She said ____________ .
Revision: Student's Book page 58

1 Complete the sentences with the past simple form of the phrasal verbs in the box.

- call on
- come across
- get over
- look after
- look for
- look into

1 Adele __________ her neighbour's dog while he was away on holiday.
2 The manager __________ our complaint and eventually gave us a new television.
3 I __________ some old photos while I was tidying my cupboard.
4 She opened her bag and __________ the keys to open the door.
5 We __________ some old friends while we were in the area.
6 Surprisingly, my grandmother __________ her operation in a very short time.

2 Read the text quickly. How many people in the article have seen the Mande Barung?

a done  b two  c three

3 Read the text again. Choose the correct answers.

1 Journalists have recently visited India
   a to see Mande Barung with their own eyes.
   b to investigate observations of the Mande Barung.
   c to explore the Garo Hills.

2 Nelbison Sangma couldn't take any photos because
   a he had no equipment.
   b the creature was behind some trees.
   c the creature was too far away.

3 Llewellyn Marak says the footprints weren't human because
   a they were the wrong shape.
   b they were in the wrong place.
   c they were the wrong size.

4 Tengsim Marak said
   a he couldn't remember the creature well.
   b he had watched it for a long time.
   c the creature was very large.

5 The writer believes that the Mande Barung
   a definitely exists.
   b might exist.
   c definitely does not exist.

Challenge!

Do you think the Yeti or Mande Barung really exists? Write your opinion here. Explain why / why not.

___________________________

In Search of the Mande Barung

In Nepal, it is known as the Yeti, in the US as Bigfoot and in India as Mande Barung. But does this creature or animal really exist? Recently, journalists have travelled to the Garo Hills in northern India to look into reports that the Mande Barung has been seen.

The first report comes from Nelbison Sangma. He says that he watched the Mande Barung for three days while he was working in the area. He reported that the creature was on the other side of the river near some trees and looking for food. Unfortunately, he hadn't gone home to get his camera because he lived ten days' walk away.

Llewellyn Marak, a writer and environmentalist, has not seen the Mande Barung himself, but he knows a lot of people who have. Marak has been to visit some giant footprints, which he said were made by the animal. He says that it was impossible that they were human footprints, because they were 46 cm long!

11-year-old Tengsim Marak got a much closer look at the creature. Tengsim was walking through the forest when he came across the animal sitting on a rock playing with a stone. He only saw it for a few seconds, but he can describe it perfectly. He says that he is sure that it wasn't an ordinary animal — it was much bigger than a human, but it had the face of a monkey.

Unfortunately, the 8,000 km² area is covered with dense jungle, so it is difficult to know what is out there. Nobody can prove that the Mande Barung definitely exists, but nobody can say that it does not exist, either.
1 Rewrite the sentences using must have, could / might have or can't have.

1. It's impossible that Rosie went out. She's got flu. Rosie can't have gone out.
2. It was definitely Jake's birthday yesterday. He had a big party and a cake. It
3. It's possible that we made a mistake. We've never done this before. We
4. It's impossible that you saw a ghost. They don't exist! You
5. It's possible that they got lost. They haven't got a map. They
6. Oh no! I forgot my keys. They aren't in my bag. I
7. It's impossible that Jamie lost his phone. He's just sent me a text message. Jamie

2 Complete the phrases to react to speculations with the words in the box.

doubt not possible probably quite so suppose unlikely way

1. Yes, that's possible.
2. I ____________ so.
3. Yes, you're ____________ right.
4. I ____________ it.
5. No ____________!
6. That's ____________.
7. Yes, that's ____________ likely.
8. No, that's ____________ possible.
9. I don't think ____________.

3 **LISTENING 24** Listen and choose the best reply.

1. a [ ] She must have split up with her boyfriend.
   b [x] She can't have split up with her boyfriend.
   a [ ] Yes, that's quite likely. I didn't take it off.
   b [x] Yes, you're probably right. I remember putting it in my locker before PE.
3. a [ ] No way! It can't have been stolen!
   b [x] I suppose so. It can't have been stolen!
   a [ ] Yes, that's possible. Google isn't working, either.
   b [x] I doubt it. Google doesn't seem to be working.

4 Read the headline and the start of the newspaper story. Think of three possible explanations for Mr Darwin's behaviour. Write notes using the words below to help you or your own ideas.

**Dead canoeist walks into police station**

Five years ago John Darwin went canoeing in the North Sea. A few days later his empty canoe was found on a beach several miles away. The police thought he was dead. But last night he walked into a police station. He told the police that he had faked his death and gone home to his wife. For the past five years he has been living at home. When he went out he wore a disguise so that nobody would recognise him.

in debt fake an accident insurance money in hiding start a new life his wife didn't like his job someone wanted to kill him

1.
2.
3.
4.
5. Write a dialogue about the events in exercise 4. Use must have, might have, can't have and the phrases in exercise 2 to help you.

   a [ ]
   b [ ]
   a [ ]
   b [ ]
   a [ ]
   b [ ]
   a [ ]
   b [ ]
Preparation

1 Read the letter quickly. Who is it to?
   a [ ] a Scottish restaurant
   b [ ] a tour company
   c [ ] a newspaper

Dear Sir or Madam,

Having read your advertisement in the Scottish Times, I am very interested in going on your tour of Loch Ness in search of the monster.  
I will be travelling to Scotland with a large group. If necessary, some of us might decide to bring our own cars.

Yours faithfully,
Bethany R. Simpson
Ms B. R. Simpson

3 Rewrite the questions as indirect questions.
   1 Where does the tour start?
      Could you tell me ____________________?
   2 How much does the tour cost?
      I'd appreciate it if you could tell me ____________________.
   3 Is the tour suitable for small children?
      Please let me know if ____________________.
   4 What time does the tour finish?
      Could you please let me know ____________________?
   5 How long does the tour last?
      I'd be grateful if you could tell me ____________________.
   6 Which places will we be visiting?
      I'd like to know ____________________.

4 Put the words in order to make sentences with two objects.
   1 you / send / a brochure / Can / me
   2 itinerary / her / told / the / He
   3 gave / information / me / They / some
   4 meal / cooked / She / a / him
   5 sent / deposit / them / I / the
   6 offered / The hotel / a single room / him

Writing guide

5 Imagine you are interested in booking a tour of Armley Mills in Yorkshire in search of ghosts. Write a formal letter asking for information about these aspects of the trip:
   • meeting time and place at Armley Mills
   • suitable clothes for the tour
   • food and refreshments provided
   • cost of the tour.

CHECK YOUR WORK

Have you:
- started and finished your letter appropriately?
- organised the letter into four paragraphs?
- used formal expressions from exercise 2?
- checked your work for mistakes?
1 Complete the compound nouns. Use a, e, i, o and u.
1  _st_ _l_  4  _ck_ _ng_  _r_  
2  _nd_ _l_  5  _d_ _d_ _ard_  
3  _nt_ _ng_  6  _bl_ _mp_  
Mark: ___ /6

2 Complete the sentences with the materials in the box.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>fabric</th>
<th>glass</th>
<th>leather</th>
<th>marble</th>
<th>wood</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
1 _______ is a type of hard stone.  
2 _______ is a material made from animal skin.  
3 _______ comes from trees.  
4 _______ is used for making clothes.  
5 _______ is used for making windows and bottles.  
Mark: ___ /5

3 Complete the phrasal verbs in the sentences.
1 The police are looking _______ the robbery.  
2 My mum calls _______ my grandma every day to make her lunch.  
3 Have you got _______ your car accident yet?  
4 Kate can’t go out tonight because she’s looking _______ her niece.  
5 Last weekend, we came _______ an old painting in the attic. It had been there since we moved in.  
Mark: ___ /5

4 Read the dialogue between the inspector and the woman. Then complete the text with reported speech.
Inspector: Where were you on the night of the robbery?
Woman: I won’t say anything until I’ve called my lawyer.
Inspector: You can go home if you answer my questions.
Woman: I didn’t steal the painting, but I know who is responsible for the crime.

The inspector asked the woman where she _______ on the night of the robbery. She said that she _______ say anything until she _______ her lawyer. The inspector told her that she _______ go home if she _______ his questions. The woman told the inspector that she _______ stolen the painting, but she _______ who _______ responsible for the crime.  
Mark: ___ /8

5 Report the questions.
1 ‘Who did you visit yesterday?’  Olivia asked Sara _______.  
2 ‘Do you like my dress?’  Grace asked her dad _______.  
3 ‘Are you going out tonight?’  Ben’s mum asked him _______.  
4 ‘Have you seen my MP3 player?’  Tom asked his sister _______.  
5 ‘When can you help me?’  Jenny asked her brother _______.  
6 ‘What will you do about your car?’  Margaret asked John what _______.  
Mark: ___ /6

Total: ___ /30

I can ...
Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I need more practice.</th>
<th>I sometimes find this difficult.</th>
<th>No problem!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can suggest solutions to a mystery. (SB p.54)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can report what other people have said. (SB p.55)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about mystery stories. (SB p.56)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can report questions which other people have asked. (SB p.57)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand an account of a famous mystery. (SB p.58)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can speculate about recent events. (SB p.60)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can write a letter asking for information. (SB p.61)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Self Check 6 | 55
PREPARATION: Listening
Read the True / False statements in the exam task. Match the words and phrases below with similar words or phrases in the statements.
1 a visit  3 affecting the world
2 evaluated  4 without anybody else

EXAM STRATEGY
• The first time you listen, try to get a general understanding of the recording and write down any answers you are sure about.
• When you listen for the second time, concentrate on the statements you have not written an answer for yet.
• Only mark statements as NG (not given) if they are not mentioned in the recording at all.
• If you do not know the answer to a question, leave it and go on to the next one. You will be given the chance to listen again.

EXAM TASK – Listening

LISTENING 25 You are going to hear some information about an international competition, DigiEd. Decide if the statements (1–6) are true (T), false (F) or not given (NG). Put X in the correct column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>T</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>NG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PREPARATION: Reading
1 Read the exam task and the sentences carefully.
2 Underline the key words in each unfinished sentence.
3 Find a section in the text which covers a similar topic to each sentence.

EXAM STRATEGY
• Remember to use words from the text in the correct form to complete each sentence.
• When you have finished, read the sentences again to make sure your answers are grammatically correct.

The Girl with the Dragon Tattoo
It was not Lisbeth Salander's lack of emotional involvement, but her appearance that most upset Dragan Armansky, the director of the security company where she worked. Milton Security had an extremely conservative image and this small, anorexic young woman with short hair and piercings did not fit in. She had a wasp tattoo about two centimetres long on her neck, a tattooed ring around the biceps of her left arm and another on her left ankle. In the summer, Armansky saw that she had a dragon tattooed on her left shoulder. Her hair was naturally red, but she dyed it black.

She did not, in fact, have an eating disorder, Armansky was sure of that. On the contrary, she seemed to consume every kind of junk food. She had simply been born thin with small bones that made her look girlish. She was twenty-four, but she sometimes looked fourteen. Her movements were quick and spidery, and when she was working at the computer, her fingers flew over the keys. She was too thin to ever become a model, but with the right make-up, advertisers all over the world could have used her face. Sometimes, she wore black lipstick.

In spite of the tattoos and the pierced nose and eyebrows, Salander was, in fact, the most competent investigator he had met in all his years in the business. During the four years she had worked for him, she had never once made a mistake or handed in a bad report. Armansky was convinced that she possessed a unique talent. She had imagination and she always came back with something different from what he expected. Sometimes he thought that her ability to collect information was magic. She somehow managed to get under the skin of the person she was investigating. If they had any deep, dark secrets, she would find them immediately.

1 Salander had the image of a mythical animal on her
2 Salander didn't have the right body shape to be a(n)
3 Salander had worked for Armansky for
4 Armansky was disturbed by Salander's
5 Salander was the best
6 Salander's real hair colour was
7 Although Salander was thin, Armansky knew she didn't suffer from a(n)
Get Ready for your Exam

EXAM STRATEGY: Use of English
- For questions with vocabulary options, make sure the word you choose makes sense in the context.
- Look at the words before and after each gap carefully, as the gap may be part of a common phrase or lexical unit.
- Remember to check grammatical tenses in the rest of the text to help you decide about the right options for tenses.

EXAM TASK – Use of English
Choose the correct word, A, B or C, to complete each gap.

I'm an internet addict. I'm online from the moment I wake up to the moment I go to bed. I often visit websites, chat to friends online, social-networking sites, upload music and play games online. Even when I'm away from my computer, I'm online on my phone.

But not any more. Tomorrow, I'm going on a digital holiday. I'm having a complete digital detox. I'm going to go without my computer, my MP3 player and my phone for a month. I think I'll probably get very bored in the first three days and I'm anxious about what people are writing on Facebook. On the other hand, I know I need more time to do things. I could read a book or go for a walk.

My friends are worried; they've asked me if I'm doing what I'm doing. I hope that in a month's time I'll be able to tell them the Internet is not the most important thing in my life. I was going to write a blog to record the experience, but as I can't go online I'll try the old-fashioned way, with pen and paper.

PREPARATION: Speaking
- Think about what information you are going to include in the email so that it is relevant.
- When you have finished, make sure that you have included all the required information and check your email for accuracy.

EXAM TASK – Speaking
You and a friend have rented an unfurnished flat in the UK. You would like to furnish it. Talk about the following issues:
- the furniture you need
- electrical equipment you need
- where you could get these items
- your financial situation.

EXAM STRATEGY
- Listen carefully to what your partner is saying. If you do not understand, ask him/her to repeat and/or explain.
- Before you reach a compromise or a decision, discuss all the options in the exam question in detail. Try to disagree with your partner! This keeps the conversation going.
- Remember you need to keep talking for about five minutes.

EXAM TASK – Writing
You are interested in the course described in the advert below. Write an email (150–200 words) asking for more information about the course. Ask about:
- the time and place you need to meet on the first day
- any special equipment you will need
- the cost of accommodation and meals
- special discounts for students
- certificates for completing the course.

If you love the sea and enjoy adventure and excitement, our 10-day diving course is perfect for you! Come and dive with us in the spectacular waters off Lanzarote in the Canary Islands. Our intensive course for beginners will teach you all you need to know about a basic dive. We have qualified instructors with years of experience, and we can provide accommodation with local families.

Contact Dan Morrison at islasdivinas@dive.com.

PREPARATION: Writing
1 Read the exam task below.
2 Think carefully about the style of writing. How do you start and finish a more formal letter or email?
3 Rewrite the questions below as indirect questions to make them more formal:
   Do I need to buy any special equipment?
   How much does the accommodation cost?
   Is there a discount for students?

EXAM STRATEGY
- Think about what information you are going to include in the email so that it is relevant.
- When you have finished, make sure that you have included all the required information and check your email for accuracy.

EXAM TASK – Writing
You are interested in the course described in the advert below. Write an email (150–200 words) asking for more information about the course. Ask about:
- the time and place you need to meet on the first day
- any special equipment you will need
- the cost of accommodation and meals
- special discounts for students
- certificates for completing the course.

If you love the sea and enjoy adventure and excitement, our 10-day diving course is perfect for you! Come and dive with us in the spectacular waters off Lanzarote in the Canary Islands. Our intensive course for beginners will teach you all you need to know about a basic dive. We have qualified instructors with years of experience, and we can provide accommodation with local families.

Contact Dan Morrison at islasdivinas@dive.com.

PREPARATION: Speaking
1 Read the exam task.
2 Make a list of items for the first and second points.
3 Write down three suggestions for where you could get the items.
4 How do you make suggestions? Write phrases for making a suggestion, accepting a suggestion and declining a suggestion.
5 Check the Functions Bank on page 104 for more help.
1 Look at the pictures and complete the sentences with a suitable word.

1 Lily got __________ well with Ryan at school.
2 They started going __________ together.
3 They split __________ when Lily went to university.
4 A year later, they got __________ together again.
5 They got __________ when Lily finished university.

2 Listening 26 Listen to the dialogues (1–6) and match them with the descriptions (a–g).

a After six months they got engaged.
b Giles fancied Caitlin.
c Caitlin fell out with him because of another girl.
d They made up a few days later.
e He chatted her up at the school party.
f She asked him out the next day.

3 Rewrite the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first. Use two or three words including the word in brackets.

1 Mia has always had a good relationship with my brother. (on)
   Mia has always __________ with my brother.
2 One day, he invited her to a concert. (asked)
   One day, he __________ to a concert.
3 I had an argument with Mia about it. (out)
   I __________ Mia about it.
4 But Mia continued having a romantic relationship with him. (out)
   But Mia continued __________ with him.
5 After a month, they stopped their relationship. (up)
   After a month, they __________.
6 I called Mia to finish my disagreement with her. (make)
   I called Mia to __________ her.

4 Complete the sentences with the correct three-part phrasal verbs.

1 Phil looks __________ his basketball coach because he used to play professionally.
2 I can’t put __________ your behaviour any longer!
3 Luke walked __________ her when he found out she was seeing someone else.
4 We carried __________ our work until we had finished.
5 Harriet looks __________ her classmates because they aren’t as rich as her.

Challenge!

Dictionary work Look up the following phrasal verbs and write a sentence with each one.

come up with __________
get round to __________
go through with __________
stand up for __________
1. Look at the chart and complete the sentences with the correct form of the adverbs and adjectives in brackets.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>HARRY</th>
<th>MIKE</th>
<th>CHARLIE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Strength</td>
<td>50 kg</td>
<td>100 kg</td>
<td>150 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intelligence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Charlie is ________ (intelligent) than Harry.
2. Harry runs ________ (fast) of the three boys.
3. Charlie paints ________ (skilful) than Mike.
4. Charlie is ________ (strong) than Mike.
5. Mike runs ________ (fast) than Charlie.
6. Harry is ________ (strong) of the three boys.
7. Harry paints ________ (skilful) of the three boys.

2. Complete the sentences with the phrases in the box to make comparisons.

- as it was when I bought it.
- as a child.
- than there were five years ago.
- than it used to be.
- than I was before.

1. My boyfriend's more confident ________ than he used to be.
2. This watch isn't as accurate ________.
3. She's slimmer than ________.
4. I'm happier in my new job ________.
5. There are fewer cars in the town centre now ________.
6. This jacket is less cool ________.

3. Use the words to make superlative sentences with the present perfect.

1. She be / interesting / person / I / ever / meet
   She's the most interesting person I've ever met.
2. That be / exciting / film / I / ever / see
   That's the most exciting film I've ever seen.
3. This be / unreliable / car / we / ever / buy
   This is the most unreliable car we've ever bought.
4. He be / funny / man / she / ever / work with
   He's the funniest man she's ever worked with.
5. That be / expensive / present / he / ever / receive
   That's the most expensive present he's ever received.
6. That be / good / meal / I / ever / eat
   That's the best meal I've ever eaten.

4. Complete the sentences with comparative forms of the words in brackets.

1. The ________ you study, the ________ you learn. (hard, fast)
2. The ________ he waited, the ________ he became. (long, impatient)
3. The ________ the weather, the ________ I feel. (warm, good)
4. The ________ we got to the exam room, the ________ we felt. (near, nervous)
5. The ________ the music, the ________ the crowd became. (loud, excited)
6. The ________ the match, the ________ the players get. (important, aggressive)

5. Complete the sentences with a double comparative. Use the adjectives in the box.

bad big crowded dangerous expensive

1. Cities are becoming ________.
2. Your feet are getting ________.
3. London is getting ________ because of crime.
4. Tom's marks are getting ________.
5. Petrol is getting ________.

Challenge!

Write four sentences comparing yourself with your best friend. Use comparative adjectives and adverbs.

__________________________
__________________________
__________________________
__________________________
Revision: Student’s Book page 66

1 Match the words (1–6) with the definitions (a–f).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 mystical</td>
<td>a related to feelings of love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 patriotic</td>
<td>b famous and respected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 professional</td>
<td>c related to belief in the existence of a god or gods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 religious</td>
<td>d doing something as a paid job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 renowned</td>
<td>e with supernatural qualities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 romantic</td>
<td>f related to great love of your country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Match the words in the box that rhyme.
flower forget greet hour meet met song tears
years wrong

3 Complete the extracts from three poems with words from exercise 2.

**A**

*Funeral Blues*

*by W.H. Auden*

He was my north, my south, my east and west,
My working week, and my Sunday rest
My noon, my midnight, my talk, my song;
I thought that love would last forever, I was
thy = your
thee = you

**B**

*When we two parted*

*by Lord Byron*

In secret we met
In silence I grieve
That thy heart could
Thy spirit deceive.
If I should meet thee
After long years,
How should I
With silence and

**C**

"First Love"

*by John Clare*

I ne'er was struck before that hour
With love so sudden and so sweet.
Her face it bloomed like a sweet
And stole my heart away complete.
**Talking about imaginary situations**

I can talk about imaginary situations and things I would like to change.

---

1. Choose the correct answer.
   1. If he would ask / asked her out, she would say yes.
   2. If we spoke / would speak Spanish, I would go on holiday to Spain.
   3. I would be / was very rich if I won the lottery.
   4. If you said / would say sorry, she would make up with you.
   5. He would ask you out if you would chat / chatted him up.
   6. If they worked harder, they earned / would earn more money.

2. Rewrite the two sentences as one second conditional sentence.
   1. **You drink a lot of coffee. You sleep badly.**
      If you didn't drink a lot of coffee, you wouldn't sleep badly.
   2. **You don't put your clothes away. Your room is a mess.**
      If you put your clothes away, your room wouldn't be a mess.
   3. **You don't eat vegetables. You aren't healthy.**
      If you eat vegetables, you would be healthy.
   4. **You're always with your friends. You don't have time for me.**
      If you weren't always with your friends, you would have time for me.
   5. **You don't study. You don't pass your exams.**
      If you studied, you would pass your exams.
   6. **You never save any money. We can't go on holiday.**
      If you saved any money, we could go on holiday.
   7. **You go to bed late. You're tired.**
      If you went to bed earlier, you wouldn't be tired.

---

3. Read what boys say about their girlfriends and what the girls say about their boyfriends. Complete the sentences with the past simple or would + base form.
   1. I wish she would talk (talk) to my friends.
   2. I wish she would be (be) more punctual.
   3. If only she would have (have) more free time.
   4. I wish she wouldn't (not phone) me all the time.
   5. If only he would have (not have) that silly haircut.
   6. I wish he would live (live) nearer to my house.
   7. If only he wouldn't (not wear) such old clothes.
   8. I wish he would remember (remember) my birthday. He forgets every year.

---

4. Use the words to make sentences.
   1. I would rather / you / not borrow / my clothes
   2. I wish / we / live / in a bigger house
   3. If only / we / see / more of each other
   4. She / rather / stay in tonight
   5. I wish / we / can / get married tomorrow
   6. If only / you / be / ten years younger

---

5. Complete Jenny's thoughts with the correct form of the verbs in the box.
   - ask
   - be
   - can
   - fancy
   - get on
   - go out
   - have
   - know
   - live
   - look

   'I wish I had a boyfriend. I quite like James. If only he ___1___ me. The problem is, I've never spoken to him. If he ___2___ me better, I'm sure he'd like me. I ___3___ with him if he asked me. We ___4___ go to the cinema together or hang out in the park. If we spent some time together, I'm sure we ___5___ really well. He's really good-looking. If only he ___6___ at me. I wish he ___7___ me to marry him. I'd rather ___8___ with him than with my parents. I'm sure we ___9___ very happy together!'
Revision: Student's Book page 68

1 Complete the sentences with the prepositions in the box.

for in of of to with

1 What are their chances _____ winning this match?
2 We didn’t take account _____ the traffic so we were late.
3 I’ve got a date _____ a friend of my sister’s tonight.
4 Paola’s big brother takes no interest _____ her at all.
5 You seem to have a negative attitude _____ marriage.
6 If you feel attraction _____ someone, you should tell them.

2 Read the text quickly. What kind of text is it? Choose a, b, c or d.
a a blog D
b an email D
c a magazine article D
d a Wikipedia entry

3 Read the text again. Match the sentences (1–8) with the people (A–D). Each person matches two sentences.

This person
1 only went on one date. D
2 has had a child with their partner. D
3 had very little free time because of their job. D
4 gave the person some money and lost contact with them soon afterwards. D
5 discussed the future when they first met their partner. D
6 moved away from home to be with someone. D
7 warns other people to learn from their bad experience. D
8 met someone who lived in another country. D

Challenge!

What do you think are the most important qualities to look for in a partner? Explain why you think they are important.

The pros and cons of ONLINE DATING

Is logging on to a dating website really the ideal way to meet your future partner? Read the following stories and decide for yourself.

A Kathy White
My busy working day made it impossible for me to meet new people, so I decided to try a dating site. I knew Craig was special and on our first date we started talking about marriage and children. We moved in together in July and got married in October the following year.

B Paul Brown
I saw Linda’s profile on a dating website. She looked really beautiful and I arranged to meet her. When I saw Linda, I realised the photo she had used was from ten years ago. She was much older than in the photo. I felt very deceived and I never used a dating site again. Other people should be careful and remember that photos may give a false impression.

C Sandra Phillips
I met Steve on a dating website. He invited me to go and stay with him in South Africa. We had a romantic week together and when he said that he needed some money to start a new business, I happily gave him £10,000. Of course, I never heard from him again once I returned home.

D Alan Church
I’d moved to Edinburgh to be with my girlfriend, but we soon split up and then I tried online dating. Everything felt very natural when I met Susan. The following December, our son Sam was born.
SPEAKING

Stimulus description

I can compare and contrast photos.

1 Match the adjectives (1–7) with their opposites (a–g).
1 quiet a trendy
2 bright b expensive
3 cheap c lively
4 crowded d informal
5 formal e dark
6 boring f empty
g noisy

2 Match the sentence halves.
1 This restaurant looks very traditional.
2 The food isn’t that great,
3 The restaurant in that photo looks quite busy,
4 It's usually very busy,
5 It’s very romantic,
6 It looks quite trendy,
a although there aren’t many customers right now.
b whereas the one in this photo might be quieter.
c but it’s convenient because it’s in the town centre.
d so you should take your girlfriend there.
e I prefer restaurants which are more traditional.
f In contrast, this restaurant looks very modern.

3 LISTENING 28 Look at the photos and read the exam task. Listen to a student answering the questions. Which restaurant does she choose and why?
You are sightseeing in London with some friends and you want to stop somewhere for lunch. Which of these restaurants would you choose? Why? Why wouldn’t you choose the other places?

4 LISTENING 28 Complete the student’s answer. Then listen again and check.
I’m going to 1 _________ the restaurant in photo three.
The tables are outside, so I could sit in the sun and rest for a while. I’d only want to eat something light because I wouldn’t want to stop for long.
The 2 _________ with the restaurant in photo one is that it’s too formal and traditional. It’s 3 _________ expensive and I wouldn’t want to stop for a big meal in the middle of the day.
I wouldn’t 4 _________ for the restaurant in photo two because it looks very crowded. It 5 _________ be cheap, but I certainly wouldn’t be able to sit down. Eating there would be very stressful because it would be 6 _________ noisy. So, 7 _________ , the restaurant in photo three would be 8 _________.

5 Look again at the photos and read the exam task below. Write your answers to the questions. Use the adjectives in exercise 1 and the phrases in exercise 2 to help you.
It is your mother’s birthday and you and your family are planning a special meal for her. Which of these restaurants would you choose? Why? Why wouldn’t you choose the other places?
For and against essay
I can present arguments for and against an issue.

Preparation
1 Read the essay. Which is the best title? Choose a, b or c.
   a Friendship is the most important thing in the world.
   b It is better to have a large group of friends than just one close friend.
   c It is hard to make new friends nowadays.

2 Match 1–8 with a–h to make phrases for presenting arguments.
   1 It is hard
   2 Some people
   3 It is
   4 It can
   5 It
   6 However,
   7 Other people take the
   8 On the
   a argue that
   b is clear that
   c true that
   d be argued that
   e to deny that
   f other hand
   g some people argue that
   h opposite view and claim that

3 Read the essay title below. Then read the arguments and decide if they are points in favour of Internet relationships or against. Write F (for) or A (against).

   The Internet is bad for friendships and relationships.
   1 It's difficult to know if people are being honest.
   2 You can make a lot of friends very easily.
   3 You make friends with people you wouldn't usually meet.
   4 You can meet people from all over the world.
   5 You need a computer and a good Internet connection.
   6 You have to wait for a reply when you make a comment.
   7 It's less interesting because you can't go out to different places together.
   8 It's easier to find people who share the same interests as you.

4 Plan the second and third paragraphs for the essay title in exercise 3. Choose two arguments for and two arguments against from exercise 3, and think of a supporting statement or an example for each of the arguments.

   For:
   1
   2

   Against:
   1
   2

Writing guide
5 Now write the essay following the plan.

   • Paragraph 1: Introduce the topic.
   • Paragraphs 2 and 3: Use your notes from exercise 4.
   • Paragraph 4: Conclusion: sum up with your own opinion.

CHECK YOUR WORK
Have you:
- organised your essay into four paragraphs?
- included two arguments for and two against, each with an example or supporting statement?
- used phrases for presenting arguments?
- checked your spelling and grammar?
1 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs related to dating and relationships.
1 Laura is upset because she's s______ her boyfriend.
2 My brother has been g______ w______ his girlfriend for ages.
3 I'm so excited! The boy I fancy has just a______ me o______!
4 Jenny has f______ o______ w______ Alice. They aren't talking to each other.
5 My aunt and uncle have separated. I wish they would g b t again!
6 My sister and I often argue, but we always m______ the next day.
7 Have you ever f______ i______ with someone older than you?
8 How well do you g______ o______ w______ the new maths teacher?

Mark: __ /8

2 Complete the words in the sentences.
1 I don't go to church on Sundays because I am not o s.
2 Helen has a British flag on her wall because she is o c.
3 That artist is w e for his paintings of the sea.
4 The song about the lovers was very t.
5 I don't get paid to play tennis because I'm not a r f io player.
6 In the film, the wizard can read people's minds and has other m powers.

Mark: __ /6

3 Complete the sentences with one word.
1 This is the best film I've seen.
2 I didn't like the second part. It was exciting than the first.
3 Your pronunciation is getting better and .
4 The further north we travelled, colder it got.
5 My best friend is quite shy. I'm much talkative.
6 Most days are bad, but Mondays are the .
7 All of my family walk fast, but my mum walks the .
8 Your car is always breaking down. It's the reliable car you've ever had.

Mark: __ /8

4 These sentences are incorrect. Rewrite them correctly.
1 If only I would live in a bigger flat.
2 I'd rather you don't sit next to me.
3 If you wouldn't play computer games, you'd have more time.
4 I wish my dad listens to me.
5 Did you rather stay in tonight?
6 I wish I don't have an exam on my Birthday.
7 If you studied more, you passed your exams.
8 I'm worried about my boyfriend. If only he called!

Mark: __ /8

Total: __ /30

I can ... Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>**</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>***</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* = I need more practice. ** = I sometimes find this difficult. *** = No problem!

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about dating and relationships. (SB p.64)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can make comparisons. (SB p.65)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand a poem. (SB p.66)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about imaginary situations and things I would like to change. (SB p.67)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand a text about online dating. (SB p.68)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can compare and contrast photos. (SB p.70)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can present arguments for and against an issue. (SB p.71)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mark: __ /8

Self Check 7 | 65
1 Complete the compound nouns in the sentences. Write the answers in the puzzle to find the mystery word.
1 We went to the ________ car to buy some sandwiches.
2 They showed their ID cards at passport ________ .
3 I went to baggage ________ to pick up my suitcase.
4 We sat in the waiting ________ because it was raining.
5 Mia bought some perfume in the ________ shop.
6 There was a long queue at the ticket ________ .
7 There weren't any taxis at the taxi ________ .
8 When our flight was announced, we went to the departure ________ .
9 We stopped at the ________ station to fill up the car.
10 My parents were waiting for me in the arrivals ________.
11 When I arrived, I went straight to the check-in ________.
12 I stopped on the hard ________ when my car broke down.

2 Complete the sentences with the opposite adjectives.
1 Travelling by plane is quite safe.
   It isn't really ________.
2 Business class is very comfortable.
   Seats in economy class are sometimes ________.
3 Public transport is convenient if you live near a bus stop.
   If you don't, it's quite ________.
4 Driving in this city can be quite stressful.
   It isn't very ________.
5 I bought a new car because they're more reliable.
   Old cars are often ________.
6 The buses in the city centre are quite slow.
   They aren't very ________.

3 **LISTENING 29** Listen to a conversation between Becky and Ian. They are discussing whether to travel by plane or by train. Complete the sentences with B (Becky) or I (Ian).
1 ________ has reserved a hotel room.
2 ________ wants to travel by plane.
3 ________ thinks that planes are unreliable.
4 ________ enjoys shopping in the departure lounge.
5 ________ thinks trains are more comfortable.
6 ________ thinks people waste a lot of time when they fly.
7 ________ changes their mind in the end.

4 Complete the sentences with appropriate words.
1 The captain is in charge of a plane, but the person responsible for a train is the ________.
2 On a plane, passengers put their hand luggage in the ________ , but on a train they put it on the luggage rack.
3 Passengers sit in the cabin of a plane, but on a train they sit in a ________.
4 On a plane you ask the ________ ________ ________ for a drink, but on a train you go to the buffet car.
5 A plane takes off from a ________ , but a train leaves from a platform.
6 Trains travel along ________ , whereas buses go on the road.
7 A plane takes off at the start of the journey, whereas a boat ________ ________ ________ ________ ________ ________ ________ .
8 You board a plane when you start your journey, whereas you ________ ________ ________ ________ ________ ________ ________ ________ ________ when you arrive at your destination.
1 Choose the correct answer.

1 Drinks and snacks serve / are served in the buffet car.
2 We gave / were given our boarding passes at the check-in desk.
3 The passenger wore / was worn his seatbelt.
4 The flight attendant has made / has been made a mistake with my change.
5 The waiting room is cleaning / is being cleaned.
6 They had arranged / had been arranged to meet us in the arrivals hall.
7 A new airport has built / has been built in the city.
8 All flights to Scotland will cancel / will be cancelled tomorrow.

2 Complete the sentences with the passive form of the verbs in brackets. Use the correct tense.

1 Each year, thousands of suitcases ________________ (lose) by different airlines.
2 Kay is pleased because her favourite perfume ________________ (reduce) in the duty-free shop.
3 We waited until the departure gate ________________ (announce).
4 The hard shoulder ________________ (close) next week for emergency repairs.
5 They ________________ (stop) at passport control last night.
6 The ticket office ________________ (use) by millions of passengers every week.
7 George couldn't find his bag because it ________________ (steal).
8 You ________________ (take) to the airport tonight by taxi.

3 Complete the second sentence with the correct form of the passive. Use by where necessary.

1 Charles Dickens wrote Oliver Twist.
   Oliver Twist ________________ by Charles Dickens.
2 Vandals have damaged the petrol station.
   The petrol station ________________ by the vandals.
3 They will add four more carriages to the train at the next station.
   Four more carriages ________________ to the train at the next station.
4 Someone had left the bag at baggage reclaim.
   The bag ________________ at baggage reclaim.
5 Low-cost airlines sell many cheap flights.
   Many cheap flights ________________ by low-cost airlines.
6 They are repairing the tracks so there aren't any trains.
   The tracks ________________ by the railway company.

4 Complete the article with the correct passive form of the verbs in brackets.

PHONES past and future

The first mobile phone call in the UK ________________ on 1 January 1985, nearly twelve years after the first mobile phone ________________ in New York by Martin Cooper. Since then, a lot of money ________________ in developing the mobile phone industry and thousands of different models ________________.

Text messaging became popular in the 1990s, and today millions of text messages ________________ each day. The first Internet service for mobile phones ________________ in Japan in 1999. Today, the Internet ________________ on smart phones, by all kinds of people, from company directors to students.

Technology is advancing rapidly and new processes ________________ almost daily. Many people think that computers ________________ by mobile phones in the future.

INTERNET RESEARCH Find out information about one of these inventions. Write five sentences about it. Use the passive.

the radio the telephone the television

__________________________
__________________________
__________________________
__________________________
__________________________

Challenge!
Revision: Student’s Book page 76

1 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.
challenging gruelling intrepid lethal notorious remote threatening unsuccessful

1 Some species of spider are ___________ — one bite can kill you.
2 The tribe looked very ___________ because all the men were pointing weapons at us.
3 This road is ___________ for accidents. It is a well-known danger spot.
4 The maths exam was easy, but the biology exam was really ___________!
5 The ___________ explorer crossed the river without thinking about the dangers.
6 Professional soldiers have to do a long, ___________ training course.
7 They live on a ___________ Island so they hardly ever see anyone.
8 Jack's first attempt to climb Everest was ___________ so he's going to try again.

2 Read about some adventure cruises. What is the purpose of the text? Choose a, b or c.

a to describe holidays to a friend
b to sell holidays
c to complain about a holiday

Explore the world on a CRUISE

Instead of staying at the same resort this year, why not follow in the footsteps of famous explorers on an adventure cruise? Read on to find out about four of the most exciting trips we’re offering this year.

A ___________

Travel to the coast and then sail to the home of some of the world’s most unique plants and animals. Talk to one of the many boat operators in the area to choose a route. You can take a seven-night cruise and either spend your money on a cheap boat holding between eight and twenty passengers or travel in style on a larger vessel carrying over 90 passengers.

B ___________

Discover a place where only really intrepid explorers went in the past. A comfortable cruise liner will show you the amazing landscape of one of the coldest and most inhospitable places on Earth. During the trip, you can enjoy our experts’ lectures and presentations about the history and geology of the region.

C ___________

Follow in the footsteps of the explorer Herodotus to this amazing continent. Admire the beautiful coastline and experience the perfect beaches of countries like Tanzania, Madagascar and the Seychelles. During the cruise, you can try fishing, diving and snorkelling.

D ___________

Head North to explore the spectacular coastline of this country. The scenery is amazing and travelling by boat is the only way to see it. Visit beautiful bays during the trip to find icebergs and glaciers. If you’re lucky, you may see a whale coming up for air or catch a glimpse of a bear on a remote beach.

For more information, go to www.holidays/cruise.co.uk

3 Read the text again. Match the headings (1–5) with the paragraphs (A–D). There is one heading that you do not need.

1 Icy cold but with amazing animals!
2 Sporting adventures — on land or in the water
3 Learn in luxury
4 Relax on the river
5 Nature cruises for all budgets

4 LISTENING 30 Listen to an interview with Rob about his last holiday. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)?

1 Rob went on an adventure cruise this year. T
2 The island of Tasmania is 1,300 miles from the South Pole. F
3 Rob’s cruise lasted for about three weeks. T
4 The boat broke down near Macquarie Island. T
5 Rob’s boat was quite luxurious. F
6 Captain Scott was 43 when he reached Cape Evans. F
7 Some of Scott’s personal belongings can be found in the hut. F

INTERNET RESEARCH Find out about adventure holidays in these regions. Choose the best holiday and describe it.

Brazil Canada New Zealand
1 Choose the correct indefinite pronoun.

1 I didn’t have to pay ____ for the tickets. They were free.
   a nothing  b anything  c something

2 We didn’t like the city. There were tourists ____.
   a anywhere  b somewhere  c everywhere

3 I think I’ve missed the train. There’s ____ on the platform.
   a anybody  b everybody  c nobody

4 He can’t lift his suitcase. There’s ____ heavy in it.
   a something  b everything  c anything

5 The law says that ____ has to wear a seat belt.
   a everybody  b anybody  c somebody

6 The restaurant was full. There was ____ to sit.
   a anywhere  b nowhere  c somewhere

2 The indefinite pronouns in these sentences are incorrect. Rewrite them correctly.

1 Has somebody seen my passport?
   a anybody

2 I was hungry because there was anything to eat.

3 There wasn’t nobody at the check-in desk.

4 We didn’t have nowhere to sleep.

5 Can I have anything to drink?

6 I’ll go somewhere as long as there’s a beach.

7 I want to meet nobody from London.

8 Anybody says that Paris is amazing in the spring.

3 Complete the dialogue with indefinite pronouns.

Liz I’ve been thinking about the holidays. Let’s go ____ different this year.
Phl Were you thinking of _____ in particular?
Liz Well, ____ at work went to Monte Carlo last year. She said it was great!
Phl But ____ in Monte Carlo is so expensive! We can’t afford a holiday.
Liz You said the same last year and we did ____ all summer. I don’t know ____ except us who spends their holidays in their garden!
Phl Well, if you can think of ____ cheap to do, I’ll agree to it.
Liz ____ says that camping is cheap.
Phl OK. Let’s go and buy a tent.

4 Complete the article with indefinite pronouns.

Low-cost flights may mean you can go away ____ exciting for the same price as it costs to stay at home, but there is another side to the story. Every time ____ takes a return flight from London to New York, about 1.2 tonnes of carbon dioxide is produced. You can’t travel ____ by plane without contributing to global warming.

So, can ____ be done to solve the problem? Currently, governments seem to be doing almost ____ to control the carbon emissions from aircraft. ____ has managed to discover an alternative fuel to kerosene yet. Governments need to do ____ to stop the damage airlines are causing. Relying on individuals to limit the flights they take is not the answer. There isn’t ____ who would choose a train over a plane when they have to travel over 1,000 km to a business meeting or a family wedding.

One thing is clear. If the issue of aircraft carbon emissions is not addressed, there will soon be ____ attractive to fly to.

Challenge!

Read the questions and use indefinite pronouns to write your answers.

Who would you like to go on holiday with?

What activities would you like to do on your next holiday?

Where would you like to go for your next holiday?
**I can understand a travel blog.**

**Revision: Student's Book page 78**

1. Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

   chilled  folks  grief  look out for  mate
   switched on  wobbly

   1. Harry is __________ about world politics.
   2. My best __________ came round last night.
   3. I’m going on holiday with my __________.
   4. My mum is always giving me __________ about my messy room.
   5. Good parents always __________ their children.
   6. We spent a __________ evening walking in the park.
   7. I felt a bit __________ on the first day of class.

2. Read the travel blog. Which countries did the writer visit?

**Summer 2011**

9 July
Here at last! We’re in our hotel after a scary taxi journey from the airport. Vietnam traffic is crazy – nobody follows any rules and there are bikes and scooters everywhere! Until you’ve seen whole families on a scooter, you can’t imagine it for yourself – it’s chaos!

14 July
We spent most of today wandering around the market in Hoi An. The highlight of the day was the evening because it was the Lantern Festival. On the 14th of each month, all of the lights in the Ancient Town are turned off and lanterns are lit in the streets. Floating lanterns are also released into the river as a way to remember lost relatives.

18 July
Today we visited the Forbidden City at Huế. We drove to Huế by car and were then taken up the river to the Ancient Pagoda on a boat. We saw the burial site of one of Vietnam’s last Emperors, who spent a fortune on his own tomb. It took 10,000 people over eleven years to complete because the architecture is so complex – incredible.

23 July
We arrived in Thailand on Thursday and today we headed by speedboat for the island of Phi Phi where the movie *The Beach* starring Leonardo DiCaprio was filmed. At Maya Bay, we had a breathtaking view of the green cliffs rising out of the water like skyscrapers – amazing! The effect was spoilt by the hundreds of boats manoeuvring round each other to let their cargo of tourists out onto the beach. Our next stop was Monkey Beach, home to monkeys who are addicted to junk food. In the afternoon we did a bit of snorkelling and saw thousands of colourful fish - at least that part of the day was peaceful.

31 July
Home again after a long, long flight and a great holiday. At least Ella was pleased to see us. She came running up to us wagging her tail furiously when we opened the door! Now it’s time to unpack and get ready to face reality again ... and plan our next holiday!
8F SPEAKING  Travel problems
I can complain politely and effectively.

1 Match the sentence halves to make sentences describing accommodation problems.
   1 I can't sleep in a many mosquitoes.
   2 The Wi-Fi isn't b very unhelpful.
   3 There are no c hasn't been cleaned!
   4 My room d from the disco.
   5 There is a lot of noise e working in my room.
   6 There are too f clean towels!
   7 The room is g an uncomfortable bed.
   8 The staff are h much too small.

2 LISTENING 31 Listen to two hotel guests making complaints. Which problems do they complain about?
   1
   2

3 Order the words to make phrases used in exercise 2 for making and dealing with complaints.
   1 A want / room. / to / I / about / complain / my
      B make / like / complaint. / to / I'd / a
   2 A sorry / problem. / to / a / hear / I'm / there's
      B very / hear / sorry / to / I'm / that.
   3 A seems / be / problem / What / to / the
      B matter / it / What's / with / the
   4 A really / afraid. / beyond / control, / That's / our / I'm
      B see / I / do. / what / I'll / can
   5 A it's / enough. / just / I'm / not / sorry, / good
      B really / can / it. / nothing / I / do / There's / about
   6 A really / this. / not / happy / I'm / about
      B apologise. / I / must

4 LISTENING 32 Listen again to the second complaint. Which phrase from exercise 3 is used in each case? Write A or B.
   Guest     Excuse me. 1 ___
   Receptionist 2 ___ 3 ___
   Guest     I didn't sleep at all last night. The music from the disco kept me awake.
   Receptionist 4 ___ The disco doesn't belong to the hotel.
   Guest     But I can't sleep with all that noise! Can't I have a different room?
   Receptionist 5 ___ The hotel is completely full.
   Guest     Well, 6 ___

5 Imagine you have just arrived at a hotel and gone to your room. You are not happy with the room because:
   • it's dirty
   • there aren't any clean towels
   • the Wi-Fi isn't working.

Write a dialogue between you and the receptionist. Use phrases from exercise 3.
   You
   Receptionist
   You
   Receptionist
   You
   Receptionist
   You
   Receptionist

Unit 8 • Globetrotters | 71
**Preparation**

1. Read the description of the Gower Peninsula, ignoring the gaps. What attractions does it offer for visitors?

**The Gower Peninsula** is the ideal place to escape for a relaxing holiday in quiet surroundings. 1 in the south-west of Wales and 2 only three and a half hours to drive from London. There are also fast and frequent coaches and trains that go to Swansea Bay, which is nearby.

The Gower Peninsula was the first place in the UK to become an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty. The southern coast of the peninsula has a selection of small, rocky and sandy bays, but there are also some large, beautiful golden beaches, too. 3 for walkers and surfers to visit and the Gower Surf School is one of the best in the country.

The Gower Peninsula 4 its coastline, but there are plenty of other attractions for holidaymakers. The area has many historic sites including six amazing castles and some incredible Bronze Age standing stones, called menhirs.

The region offers day trips 5 , but for those who like outdoor activities, a trip to Afon Forest Park 6 . The park has a wide range of excellent mountain-biking trails offering thrilling rides through the trees. From all of the paths, there are breathtaking views of what is known as 'little Switzerland', one of the most beautiful areas in South Wales.

2. Complete the description with the phrases in the box.

- is a must
- is famous for
- It is a great place
- It takes to suit every taste

**3 Complete the adjectives in the sentences.**

1. The tour guide told us some  _ stories.
2. She lives in an  _ village in the country.
3. The  _ coastline is really dramatic.
4. We had a  _ view from the top of the hill.
5. There are many  _ buildings in the old centre of the town.
6. You can find a variety of trees in the  _ hills.

**4 Order the words to make sentences with introductory it.**

1. Saturday 21st March / today / It's
2. cloudy / 10° / it's / and / only / it's
3. doesn't / do / what / matter / it / you
4. only / here / a few / from / It's / kilometres
5. that / come / a shame / can't / It's / you
6. home / to / took / drive / twelve / it / hours
7. there / easy / get / It's / to
8. midnight / just / it's / after

**Writing guide**

5. A travel magazine has asked you to write a description of the place where you spent your last holiday. Write a description designed to attract tourists and include information about:

- the location
- the landscape
- things to do and see
- an excursion.

**CHECK YOUR WORK**

Have you:
- written your description in four clear paragraphs?
- used the phrases in exercise 2?
- used some of the words in exercise 3?
- used introductory it correctly?
- checked your work for spelling and grammar mistakes?
8 Self Check

1 Write the opposite adjectives.
   1 relaxing  2 fast  3 expensive  4 convenient  5 dangerous  6 reliable

Mark: ___ /6

2 Match a word from A with a word from B to make compound nouns. Then complete the sentences.

A arrivals baggage buffet departure hard passport taxi ticket
B car control gate hall office rank reclaim shoulder

1. Let's go to the ___________ and get a coffee.
2. It's too late to get a bus. Where's the nearest ___________?
3. John pulled his car over on to the ___________ when it made a strange noise.
4. It took ages for our suitcases to arrive in ___________.
5. I'll be waiting in the ___________ when your plane gets in.
6. Oh no! The ___________ is closed and the train leaves in ten minutes!
7. It's time to board the plane. What number is our ___________?
8. When we've been through ___________ we can go to the duty-free shops.

Mark: ___ /8

3 Rewrite the sentences in the passive. If appropriate write who or what performed the action.
   1. The hotel receptionist has ordered your taxi. Your taxi ___________.
   2. They don't serve cooked meals on the plane. Cooked meals ___________.
   3. The cleaners are preparing your room. Your room ___________.
   4. We complained because they hadn't changed our towels. We complained because our towels ___________.
   5. Someone will bring breakfast to your room. Breakfast ___________.
   6. Bad weather is delaying air traffic this morning. Air traffic ___________.

Mark: ___ /8

4 Complete the sentences with indefinite pronouns.
   1. Did ___________ call while I was out?
   2. Let's go on holiday ___________ hot this year.
   3. There was ___________ good on TV so I went to bed.
   4. Oh no! ___________ has stolen my mobile!
   5. Helen is disappointed because ___________ remembered her birthday.
   6. I didn't buy ___________ when I was in town this morning.
   7. I've bought you ___________ to wear for the wedding.
   8. We didn't go ___________ exciting last weekend.

Mark: ___ /8

Total: ___ /30

I can ... Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

- = I need more practice.  ** = I sometimes find this difficult.  *** = No problem!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>**</th>
<th>***</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about travel. (SB p.74)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can identify and use different forms of the passive. (SB p.75)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about explorers. (SB p.76)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can use indefinite pronouns. (SB p.77)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand an article about gap years. (SB p.78)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can complain politely and effectively. (SB p.80)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can write a description of a place. (SB p.81)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PREPARATION: Listening

Read the exam task. What do you think each TV show could be about? Match the titles of the TV shows with the topics below.

| a cooking | d weddings |
| b fashion | e interior design |
| c gardening |

EXAM STRATEGY

- You can try to guess the answers before you listen to the recording. However, you should still listen carefully to check whether your guesses were correct.
- While listening, try to guess the meanings of unknown words from the context, or ignore them if they are not important.
- Remember that the ideas in the recording are expressed in different words from those in the statements.

EXAM TASK – Listening

LISTENING 33: You are going to hear an announcement about TV shows. Match the shows (1–5) with the statements (A–F). There is one extra statement that you do not need to use.

1 Changing Rooms
2 Ground Force
3 What Not To Wear
4 Don't Tell The Bride
5 MasterChef

A A team from this show helps people to plan a surprise for a relative or friend.
B Participants on this show compete to demonstrate their creativity.
C On this show, someone's partner organises everything in secret for a very special day.
D The presenters of this show suggest how someone should change their appearance.
E Participants on this show judge people's new looks and give a special prize.
F Participants on this show have to move home temporarily.

PREPARATION: Reading

Read the text quickly and note down the main topic of each paragraph.

EXAM STRATEGY

- Read the sentences carefully and underline the key words.
- Match the key words in the sentences with the topics in the paragraphs.
- Finally, read the text again with the sentences you have chosen to check that it makes sense.

EXAM TASK – Reading

Read the text below. For each gap (1–7) choose the sentence (A–J) that fits best. There are three extra sentences that you do not need to use.

Eco-tourism at its best

This month marks the tenth anniversary of ResponsibleTravel.com, an ethical travel website launched by entrepreneur Justin Francis. When he started the site, Justin was told by many experts that his idea wouldn't work, because people would not be interested in an ethical company.1 However, he proved everyone wrong and ResponsibleTravel.com now offers eco-tourists more than 4,000 holiday experiences.2 Customers are asked to rate their holiday from 1 to 5, where 1 is disappointing and 5 is the best holiday ever. The average mark is 4.5, which shows that most travellers are extremely satisfied with their experience.3 It's a winning combination.

A This is a way for people to compensate for the amount of carbon dioxide they have produced by flying abroad.
B His income is based on an honesty system where travel companies declare how much money they have made by appearing on his website.
C However, he makes sure that each trip is advantageous for local communities.
D The company doesn't only support good practice in alternative tourism.
E However, he proved everyone wrong and ResponsibleTravel.com now offers eco-tourists more than 4,000 holiday experiences.
F Justin's business has just reached its first $100 million in sales shows that this system works.
G Customers are asked to rate their holiday from 1 to 5, where 1 is disappointing and 5 is the best holiday ever. The average mark is 4.5, which shows that most travellers are extremely satisfied with their experience.
H This is a way for people to compensate for the amount of carbon dioxide they have produced by flying abroad.
I His income is based on an honesty system where travel companies declare how much money they have made by appearing on his website.
J However, he proved everyone wrong and ResponsibleTravel.com now offers eco-tourists more than 4,000 holiday experiences.
The choice is enormous.
However, ResponsibleTravel.com has not only succeeded financially.
Not only that, but through their own enjoyment, they have helped a local community and the environment.
After two years in existence, the team developed a new initiative.
Alternatively, you can travel to a remote island in the South Pacific.

EXAM STRATEGY: Use of English
- Look carefully at the other verb forms in the sentence before and after each gap. They may help you to identify which tense to use.
- Try to focus on the general meaning of the sentences, as well as on the verb forms.
- Remember that you can only complete each gap with the verb given in the brackets. Do not add modal verbs (can, could) unless they are included in the brackets.

EXAM TASK – Use of English
Complete the text using the correct forms of the words in brackets.

If I had to pick my favourite train journey, it __________ (be) a trip on one of the old steam trains of the East Somerset Railway. I wish all train journeys __________ (be) as colourful and picturesque as this one. As the train __________ (set) off from the station, a guard with a whistle ___ (wave) a flag and you feel as if you __________ (go) back in time to another era. The return trip is about five miles long, and the train __________ (pull) all the way by a beautiful old steam engine. The train meanders along through the wonderful countryside past the Mendip hills. If you feel like stopping off during the journey, Cranmore West Station is the ideal place to make a break and see how these amazing old steam engines ___ (restore) over the years by expert engineers who have dedicated their time to preserving this traditional way of travelling. If the weather __________ (be) good, you can also get out at Merryfield Lane Halt and enjoy a picnic before ___ (continue) your journey through fantastic countryside back to Mendip Vale Station. To travel on faster and more comfortable trains, but there's something special about sitting back, relaxing and enjoying this lovely journey into the past.

PREPARATION: Speaking
Look at the points in the exam task. Make a list of possible ideas for the programme. Remember that you have two weeks and it is summer!

EXAM STRATEGY
- Try to initiate the conversation: ask questions, make suggestions, and agree or disagree with your partner.
- Before you come to an agreement, remember to discuss all the options in detail.
- You may include personal experience when discussing the options.
- If you do not know what to say, try speculating.

Check the Functions Bank on page 104 for more help.

EXAM TASK – Speaking
Work in pairs and discuss the following situation:
An American friend studying at your school is going to have some visitors from the US to stay. They are coming for two weeks in the summer and they would like to travel around a bit. Your friend has asked you to help show them around. Together you need to prepare a programme for them. Discuss the following issues:
- Will you stay in hotels or at campsites?
- Will you go sightseeing? Where?
- What activities will you do on rainy days, and where?
- Will you cook your meals yourselves, or eat out?

PREPARATION: Writing
1 Read the exam task and answer these questions. Will you need to use formal or informal language? What adjectives can you use to describe the place?
2 Make a list of positive points about travelling abroad, e.g. learning about other cultures ...

EXAM STRATEGY
Try to use a wide variety of adjectives to improve your description.

EXAM TASK – Writing
You have just come back from a trip to a place abroad which you loved. Write an essay for a school English magazine (150-200 words) in which you recommend the place to all your readers and explain why travelling is a valuable experience for young people. Include the following:
- a short description of the place: the location, environment, atmosphere, etc.
- what you liked about the place and why you would recommend it
- the benefits for young people of travelling to different places.
Money, money, money!

1 Complete the crossword.

ACROSS
2 A piece of paper that you sign and use to pay for things.
4 A special low price for something in a shop.
6 A piece of plastic that you use to pay for things.
7 The time when shops sell things at a lower price.
8 The amount of money something costs.
9 The machine where money is kept in a shop.
12 Something that is a lot cheaper than its usual price.

DOWN
1 The money you get back if you take back something you have bought.
3 The piece of paper which shows you have bought something in a shop.
5 The amount by which a price is made lower.
7 The supply of things a shop has for sale.
10 The money you get back when you give more than the correct amount to pay for something.
11 Money in the form of notes and coins.

2 Match the sentence halves.

1 How much do you spend    a for her gap year trip.
2 Thanks for lending me the money. I’ll pay you    b out of that new mobile phone already!
3 It’s only Monday and they’ve sold    c back tomorrow.
4 She lent me £10, but I paid    d her back.
5 They can’t go on holiday because they’re    e by credit card, please?
6 Jasmine’s saving up    f on computer games?
7 Let’s shop    g around to see if we can find a better price.
8 My parents think I waste too much money    h take it back.
9 This shirt is too tight so I’m going to    i on sweets.
10 Can I pay    j in debt.

3 LISTENING 34 Listen to five speakers talking about their opinion of the sales. Match the speakers (1–5) with the sentences (a–f). There is one sentence that you do not need.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Challenge!

DICTIONARY WORK Look up these verbs in a dictionary and make a note of which words they are used with. Then write an example sentence with each verb.

borrow charge invest lend
1 Look at the pictures of Jack. Write sentences about what Jack has had done. Use a noun from A and the past participle of a verb from B.

**Before**

- **A beard**
- **Ear glasses**
- **Hair nose**
- **Suit**
- **Teeth**

**After**

- **Icon**

2 Use the structure 'have something done'.

**A**

- beard
- ear glasses
- hair nose
- suit
- teeth

**B**

- alter
- cut
- dye
- make
- pierce
- repair
- whiten

3 Complete the sentences with the correct reflexive pronouns.

1. I don't have my bed made. I make it myself.
2. We didn't have our house cleaned. We cleaned it.
3. You aren't going to have your food cooked. You're going to cook it.
4. He hasn't had his shirts ironed. He's ironed them.
5. I won't have the TV repaired. I'll repair it.
6. She isn't going to have her dress made. She's going to make it.
7. They didn't have the sofa delivered. They took it home.

4 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets. One sentence in each pair needs a reflexive pronoun.

1. a Did you enjoy the meal? (enjoy)
   b Did you enjoy yourself at the party? (enjoy)
2. a Lucy cut her finger while she was peeling the potatoes. (cut)
   b Dan cut while he was shaving. (cut)
3. a The children are old enough to _________. (look after)
   b Jack and Lisa look after their little brother until their mother gets home from work. (look after)
4. a Mary can't _________. when she gets angry. (control)
   b Mr Black can't _________. the class on Friday afternoons. (control)
5. a Holly _________. to speak Italian before her holiday. (teach)
   b Ben _________. his friend to play tennis last summer. (teach)
6. a My friend _________. his leg playing football. (hurt)
   b My little sister _________. playing in the park on Sunday. (hurt)

**Challenge!**

Describe how four people have changed their appearance recently. They can be family, friends, or famous people. Use 'have something done'.

[Blank lines for students to fill in their answers]
Advertising

I can discuss opinions about advertising.

Revision: Student's Book page 86

1 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

adverts agencies brand placement products slogan

1 People often leave the room when the _______ are on TV.
2 What _______ of shampoo do you use?
3 Many companies pay _______ to organise the advertising for a new product.
4 'I'm lovin it' is a really famous advertising _______.
5 Companies invest a lot of money in advertising their _______.
6 Product _______ is a clever form of advertising.

2 Read the text about viral marketing. Match the paragraphs (A–C) with the sentences (1–6). Each paragraph matches two sentences.

1 The idea behind the clip wasn't original. □
2 The clip included a well-known celebrity. □
3 The clip was much more successful than the company had planned. □
4 People weren't sure how the video was made. □
5 The people in the clip knew each other well. □
6 The clip was not made to advertise a product. □

3 LISTENING 35 Listen to a radio programme about games consoles and video games. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)?

1 Games consoles reach their real price after 25 days on the market. □
2 You can save around 50% if you wait for one year to buy a console. □
3 If a console isn't successful, the company will stop producing games for it. □
4 Companies pay a lot of money to get the games reviewed. □
5 You should read what other gamers say about a new game before you buy it. □
6 You can make the most money if you sell your games after six months. □

Challenge!

Write about your favourite TV advert or one which you think is really bad. Say why you like / don't like it.

What makes an advert 'infectious'?

Viral marketing sends a short video clip out to social networks. The ideal video is surprising and original, and viewers then send it on to their contacts online. The campaign spreads quickly, a bit like a virus! Below are three of the most successful viral campaigns.

A Nike R10 Football Boots

This video clip featured world-famous footballer, Ronaldinho, wearing these new boots and performing some incredible football tricks. It provoked a massive debate about whether the clip was actually real or computer edited and this encouraged even more people to view it. More than 50 million people watched this clip globally.

B Transport for London

This clip aimed to make car drivers more aware of cyclists on the road. Viewers were asked to count the number of passes made by some people playing basketball. As a result, the majority of people watching didn't see a bear walking across the screen! The campaign was aiming for a target audience of 150,000 people, but the video had over 5.5 million viewers in its first month, making it one of the top campaigns of 2008.

C Levi 501s

This clip showed four friends doing different acrobatic tricks to try and jump into a pair of Levi jeans. It was seen by an amazing 2.5 million viewers in its first week and later the number reached 14 million! Although this concept wasn't new – Ray-Ban had launched a video called Guy catches glasses with face just a year before – it still managed to attract a lot of attention and interest.
3 Match the sentence halves.

1. I would have been able to get some money out of the bank.
2. If you hadn't waited until the sales.
3. Wendy wouldn't have lent him the money.
4. She would have had a coffee.
5. If we'd saved some money.
6. If she hadn't had the receipt.
   a. if she'd had some small change for the machine.
   b. if she'd known he wasn't going to pay her back.
   c. we'd have been able to afford a new car.
   d. if I hadn't forgotten my PIN number.
   e. you'd have paid more for your skirt.
   f. she wouldn't have got a refund on the trousers.

2 Use the words to make third conditional sentences. Remember to use a comma (,) where necessary.

1. If Beth / not spend / all her pocket money / she / be able to / buy / a new phone
2. If / we / go / to the right gate / we / not miss / the flight
3. If / run out / of petrol / if / I / not find / a petrol station
4. He / buy / the suit / if / it / not be out of stock
5. They / not fall out / if / he / pay / her back on time
6. If / you / shop around / you / find / a cheaper jacket

3 Rewrite the two sentences as one. Use the third conditional.

1. They didn't advertise the concert. It wasn't full.
   If they had advertised the concert, it would have been full.
2. I wasted my money. I've been in debt all my life.
3. She had plastic surgery. She became more confident.
4. He didn't remember his credit card. He paid in cash.
5. The webcam was broken. I took it back to the shop.
6. The shop didn't order enough high-heeled boots. It sold out.

4 Read Becky's regrets and complete the sentences.

I didn't study much at school, so I didn't pass my exams. It was difficult to find a job because I didn't have any qualifications. I got married very young and I made the wrong decision. I had three children so I stayed at home and didn't work. I got divorced when the children were small so I went to live with my mother. I didn't meet another partner because I wasn't able to go out. I never went abroad because I was always broke. I've had a hard life.

1. If she / not study / more at school, she / pass / her exams.
2. If she / have / some qualifications, she / find / a job more easily.
3. If she / not be / so young, she / make / the wrong decision.
4. She / not stay / at home if she / have / three children.
5. She / not get / divorced if she / not / be / broke.
6. If she / not go / out, she / meet / another partner.
7. She / not go / abroad if she / not / be / broke.

Challenge!

Have you got any regrets about your education, your friends or your family? Write about them here using the third conditional.

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________
I didn’t think much of London when I saw it the first time. The first place there were too many cars, and I also found it too big. In fact, it wasn’t until I was much older that I fell in love with the city. On that occasion, I had travelled by train to avoid the traffic and I had decided to go exploring on foot. In the end, I got a job there and spent the next five years as a journalist.

When it comes to money, the world’s luckiest woman appears to be a 63-year-old American called Joan Ginther. She has managed to win the jackpot four times. Experts say that the chances of winning this much are extremely small.

Mrs Ginther’s first win was in 1993 when she won half of the $11 million first prize of the Texas Lottery. The rest of her money has come from scratch cards. You scratch these cards to reveal if you have a winning code. They are very popular, but not many people who buy them win anything. However, Mrs Ginther won $2 million from a Holiday Millionaire scratch card in 2006 and then she won another $3 million from a Millions and Millions scratch card in 2008.

She bought the card from the Times Market in Bishop, Texas, the local farming community where she used to live.

As a result of these wins, the Times Market in Bishop where Mrs Ginther bought her card has become very popular. The shop also receives calls from people trying to purchase scratch cards over the phone, even though this is illegal.

However, not much is known about Mrs Ginther. Even her neighbours have very little to say about her. Her answering machine says ‘Please do not leave a message’. She is now rarely seen in Bishop because she moved away and she now lives in Las Vegas.

Sun Bae, the owner of Times Market, remembers that Mrs Ginther bought a new car for one of the town residents, even though she herself drives around in an old car. And when she bought her new home in Las Vegas, she donated her old home in Bishop to charity. ‘She’s helped so many people,’ Mrs Bae said.
9F SPEAKING  Photo description
I can describe and discuss a photo.

1 LISTENING 36  Listen to a student doing part of the speaking exam. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)?
1 She's talking about photo 1.  
2 She thinks the girl is borrowing some money.  
3 She and her friends don't carry a lot of money with them.  
4 Last weekend she went to a basketball match, then went straight home.

2 LISTENING 37  Match the sentence halves. Then listen and check.
1 I can't be sure,  
2 It certainly  
3 I'm pretty sure  
4 Another possibility  
5 It could be that she's going to the cinema  
6 It's difficult
a or something like that.  
b to say.  
c but I guess the woman is the girl's mother.  
d looks like a €20 note.  
e is that she's giving her the money so that she can go out.  
f she's giving her the note because it's her pocket money.

3 Complete the chart with the phrases in the box.
I'd say that ...  
Actually, for example,  
I doubt that ...  
I also think that ...  
for one thing,  
I wouldn't say that ...  
for instance,  
in fact,  
Giving an opinion  
Giving examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Giving an opinion</th>
<th>Emphasising a point or giving extra details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 I'd say that ...</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Giving examples
7
8
9

4 LISTENING 38  Complete the student's answer to the third exam question with the correct form of the verbs in brackets. Then listen again and check.
The last time I 1 __________________ (go out) with my friends was on Saturday. One of the boys in our group, Andy, 2 _________ (tell) us about a basketball match in the evening, so we 3 ____________ (decide) to go and watch it. I 4 _______ (not see) Andy play before so I 5 _______ (not know) he was so good — he scored twelve points while we 6 _______ (watch)! In the end, Andy's team 7 __________ (win), so we all 8 _______ (have) dinner together to celebrate. We all had a great time and I 9 __________ (get) home at about midnight.

5 Now look at photo 1 in exercise 1 and write your own answers to these questions. Remember to use the phrases in exercises 2 and 3 to help you.
1 What do you think the people are doing?
2 Do you and your friends ever eat out together?
3 Tell me about the last time you had a meal with a friend.
I can write an opinion essay. 

Preparation

1 Read the opinion essay and order the paragraphs.

Do you agree that the most important thing in a job is the salary?

A In conclusion, I would say that the money you earn is one important part of a job, but not the only one. In my opinion, the place where you work and the relationship with colleagues are just as important.

B It is hard to deny that employees who are highly-paid have fewer worries than those who earn less money. It is difficult to enjoy a job when you cannot pay your bills at the end of the month. It is also true that people work better when they feel their employers are positive about their work. Paying an employee a good salary is one way of showing you value their work. It seems clear then, that the money you earn is an important part of a job.

C There are many reasons why a person may or may not like their job. But how much does the money you earn influence this opinion? This is the question we need to answer.

D On the other hand, a good salary is not the only important aspect of a job. Where you work can have a big influence on job satisfaction and travelling to work for more than two hours a day can be very boring and tiring. What is more, working with friendly and helpful colleagues can also make work more fun. If the general atmosphere is good, people usually work much better.

Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

1 Furthermore, more people are in debt than ever before.
2 In my opinion, buying CDs is a waste of money.
3 I firmly believe that banks should stop lending money.
4 What is more, you may not be able to pay it back.
5 To my mind, everyone should have a bank account.
6 As I see it, credit cards encourage spending.
7 Not only that, but cash can easily be stolen.
8 It seems to me that the situation can only get worse.
9 Moreover, there are often long queues at the tills.
10 I think that people should save more money.

Complete the chart with the expressions in bold from exercise 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Giving an opinion</th>
<th>Introducing an additional point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>furthermore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Writing guide

4 Read the essay title. Brainstorm arguments for and arguments against the statement. Write two lists.

All teenagers should earn their own money by doing a part-time job.

Arguments for:

Arguments against:

5 Write the essay following the plan below. Use the phrases for presenting opinions from exercise 2.

Paragraph 1: Introduce the topic.
Paragraph 2: Your opinions with supporting statements and / or examples.
Paragraph 3: Opposing opinions with supporting statements and / or examples.
Paragraph 4: Conclusion. Briefly restate your own opinion and sum up the opposing opinions.

CHECK YOUR WORK

Have you:

- organised your essay into four paragraphs?
- introduced the topic in the first paragraph?
- given your opinion in the final concluding paragraph?
- presented your arguments with suitable phrases?
- linked your ideas with suitable linking words?
- checked your work for spelling and grammar mistakes?
Self Check

1 Complete the sentences with words for money and payment.
1 I didn't have the __________ so I couldn't change the boots.
2 Unfortunately the red shoes were out of __________.
3 He bought a new jacket in the __________ - it was very cheap.
4 She took the dress back and they gave her a __________.
5 There were huge reductions and I found a real __________.
6 The supermarket has a special __________ on shampoo.

2 Complete the text with the correct prepositions.
The last time I went shopping, I had a very bad experience. My mum had given me £60 to buy some new clothes and so I went into town. Unfortunately, I spent all the money on the first thing I saw - a pair of platform shoes. I put them on and left the shop, but five minutes later the heel broke. I tried to take them back, but the shop assistant refused to exchange them. My mum was furious that I'd wasted her money on a pair of shoes I couldn't wear and I had to pay her back. She also said that in future she wouldn't give me any money for clothes and I would have to save some and pay for them myself. Since then, I've learnt to think carefully and shop before I buy anything so I don't get seriously in debt.

3 Rewrite the sentences using the correct form of have something done.
1 The mechanic is repairing my car.
   I ____________ my car.
2 How often does the hairdresser cut your hair?
   How often ____________ your hair?
3 The make-up artist is going to paint Sandra's nails.
   Sandra ____________ her nails.
4 When did someone take your photo?
   When ____________ your photo?
5 The optician hasn't tested my dad's eyes for years.
   My dad ____________ his eyes.
6 When did the decorators paint their living room?
   When ____________ their living room?

4 Complete the sentences with the correct reflexive pronouns.
1 Do you like my new curtains? I made them ____________.
2 Do they have their grass cut or do they cut it ____________?
3 Simon taught ____________ Spanish. He didn't take classes.
4 Thanks for the invitation. We enjoyed ____________ a lot!
5 Alana does all the decorating ____________.

5 Complete the third conditional sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.
1 We ____________ (not be) late if our car ____________ (not break down).
2 If I ____________ (not spend) all my money, I ____________ (buy) the jacket.
3 You ____________ (know) what to do if you ____________ (listen) to the instructions.
4 If Martina ____________ (not play) so badly, she ____________ (not lose) her match.
5 Roger ____________ (not miss) the train if he ____________ (get up) earlier.

I can...
Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

1 = I need more practice.  **2 = I sometimes find this difficult.  ***3 = No problem!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I can talk about money and payment. (SB p.84)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can use the structure have something done. (SB p.85)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can discuss opinions about advertising. (SB p.86)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about an imaginary event in the past and its consequences. (SB p.87)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand an article about a lucky person. (SB p.88)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can describe and discuss a photo. (SB p.90)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can write an opinion essay. (SB p.91)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Look at the photos and complete the words for musical performers with the letters a, e, i, o or u.

- str_ng q__rt_t
- b_sk_r
- r_ck b_nd
- ch__r
- f lk gr__p
- r_pp_r
- j_zz b_nd
- _p_r_ s__ng_r
- _rch__str_

2 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

- aria
- beat
- chords
- chorus
- harmony
- lyrics
- melody
- movement
- solo
- symphony

1 A ______________ is a piece of music performed by only one person.
2 The ______________ is the part of a song which is repeated at the end of each verse.
3 An ______________ is a song for one voice in an opera.
4 ______________ are the words of a song.
5 The ______________ is the strong rhythm that music has.
6 A ______________ is a long piece of music written for an orchestra.
7 ______________ are a number of musical notes played at the same time.
8 A ______________ is one of the main parts of a long piece of classical music.
9 The ______________ is the main tune of a piece of music.
10 ______________ is a pleasant combination of musical sounds.

3 LISTENING 39 Listen to two teenagers discussing the future of rock music. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)?

1 The future of rock music is not looking good. [ ]
2 Last year, there were only three rock songs in the UK Top Ten. [ ]
3 The most successful categories of music were hip hop and dance. [ ]
4 According to the figures, pop music was more successful than dance. [ ]
5 People prefer to see new rock bands in concert. [ ]
6 Rock music is more popular with middle-aged people. [ ]
7 Cathy and Paul are both fans of the same band. [ ]

4 Complete the sentences with the agent noun of the words in bold.

1 Brandon Flowers sang in The Killers. He was the lead ______________ of the group.
2 Tchaikovsky composed Swan Lake. He was a Russian ________________.
3 John Keats wrote the poem Ode to Autumn. He was an English ________________.
4 Fernando Botero makes huge sculptures. He’s a Colombian ________________.
5 James Cameron directed Avatar. He’s a Canadian film ________________.
6 Thomas Hardy wrote many novels. He was a 19th century ________________.
7 William Shakespeare wrote many plays. He was a very talented ________________.

Challenge!

Write about the music you like and why you like it.

______________________________
______________________________
______________________________
______________________________

84 | Unit 10 • Be creative
Choose the correct answer.

1 My sister is a member of the choir performed / performing tonight.
2 The audience watching / watched the rock band were mainly young people.
3 The money collecting / collected by the buskers will be donated to charity.
4 The aria singing / sung by the opera singer was very moving.
5 We received a letter inviting / invited us to a performance by a string quartet.
6 The New World symphony, composed / composing by Dvorak, is one of his best.
7 The conductor led / leading the orchestra is from Moscow.
8 The instrument played / playing by the lead violinist was a Stradivarius.

Look at the picture and complete the sentences with the present participle or the past participle form of the verbs in brackets.

1 The scene (portray) in the picture is a busy city street.
2 None of the people (depict) in the scene is driving a car.
3 The clothes (wear) by the people are very old-fashioned.
4 The dog (stand) in the foreground looks as if he has just seen something interesting.
5 A woman (walk) with her daughter has also stopped to watch the action.
6 The three men (talk) in the background look like they are discussing the incident.

Rewrite the relative clauses as participle phrases.

1 The symphony, which was written in 1869, was played beautifully by the orchestra.
   The symphony, written in 1869, was played beautifully by the orchestra.
2 On stage there's a folk band which is singing old songs.
3 The musician, who was educated in Rome, will play three songs this evening.
4 The cathedral which was used for the ceremony was built in the last century.
5 The opera, which stars Elaine Stewart, was an absolute disaster.
6 The DJ who is playing the music is very well-known.

Challenge!

Invent some information about the people in the picture.

Look at the questions to help you. Write the information as participle clauses.

What are the people wearing / doing?
Where are they sitting / standing?
Who are they?
Music festivals

I can discuss music festivals.

Revision: Student’s Book page 96

1 Match the words (1-8) with the words (a-h) to form compound nouns.

| 1 camp          | a acts       |
| 2 festival      | b music      |
| 3 mainland      | c buses      |
| 4 shuttle       | d lovers     |
| 5 headline      | e goers      |
| 6 music         | f up         |
| 7 line          | g site       |
| 8 dance         | h Europe     |

2 Complete the text with the compound nouns from exercise 1.

This is the best festival in _______ for _______. Especially people who like rock, pop and _______. At this year’s festival there will be more room for tents as we have an extra _______. There will also be more _______ to transport _______ to the camp from the train station. And finally, we can confirm the _______ for this year is even better than last year. The _______ will be Muse, Coldplay and Beyoncé.

3 Read the text about the Oxegen music festival. Answer the questions.

1 When was the first Oxegen music festival held?
   ________________________

2 What similarity does Oxegen have to Glastonbury?
   ________________________

3 What is the best accommodation offered to campers?
   ________________________

4 What can campers find in Tangerine Fields?
   ________________________

5 What's the weather usually like at Oxegen?
   ________________________

6 Who enjoys the festival apart from the fans?
   ________________________

4 LISTENING 40 Listen to two teenagers talking about a music festival. Choose the correct answer.

1 It was easy / difficult for Callum to get tickets.
   ________________________

2 Callum went to the festival by car / train.
   ________________________

3 A lot of / Only a few people were waiting for the shuttle bus.
   ________________________

4 Callum went with a friend / relative.
   ________________________

5 The weather was good / bad.
   ________________________

6 Callum’s favourite band played badly / didn’t play.
   ________________________

7 Callum will / won’t be going to another music festival.
   ________________________

Challenge!

INTERNET RESEARCH Find out about European music festivals on the Internet. Describe one that you think sounds interesting and explain why you would like to go to it.

________________________

________________________

________________________

________________________

________________________

________________________

________________________

________________________

________________________

________________________
1 Choose the correct answer.
1 It's not the first time the lead singer has been ill. It's happened few / a few times before.
2 Van Gogh was nearly always poor. He made a little / little money from his work.
3 The interview went well because the artist spoke few / a few words of English.
4 His room was quite bare because he had a little / little furniture.
5 The exhibition wasn't very popular. Few / A few people went to see it.
6 He had little / a little time, so he took a break before finishing the picture.

2 Answer the questions using the words in brackets.
1 Did you watch that concert on TV? (most)
2 Which Adèle albums have you listened to? (all)
3 Did you like the music at the festival? (some)
4 How many art exhibitions have you been to this year? (any)
5 Do you know all the words to that song? (most)
6 How many films have you seen this year? (a few)

3 Some of the sentences are incorrect. Rewrite them correctly if necessary.
1 The DJ didn't take many time to set up his equipment.
2 Singers and dancers earn few money at first.
3 A lot of performers feel nervous when they start.
4 Only a few professional singers go on to sing opera.
5 Little string quartets become famous.
6 Not much buskers get rich.
7 A lot musicians can play more than one instrument.
8 My music teacher says that I need to practise every day.

4 Complete the sentences with the words in the box. Remember to use of where necessary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>all</th>
<th>any</th>
<th>each</th>
<th>few</th>
<th>many</th>
<th>most</th>
<th>no</th>
<th>some</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
1 We enjoyed the Kandinsky exhibition. All of the pictures were painted by the Russian artist.
2 There are boys in the school choir, only girls.
3 We had dinner before we went out as we would be getting home late.
4 They aren't a successful band. people have heard of them.
5 I saw the film, but I missed the end because my friend phoned me.
6 The teacher read the poem carefully before deciding which one should win the poetry competition.
7 They didn't go to the festival because they didn't know the bands.
8 They didn't sing songs from their new album, only the title track.

Challenge!
Write true sentences about your classmates. Use the phrases in the box and all, most, many, some, a few, one or none.

play in a band
are professional dancers
goto concerts
like opera
listen to music
know how to read music

Some of us play in a band.
1 Complete the sentences with the noun forms of the verbs in brackets.

1. I went to see the new Gauguin ___exhibition___ (exhibit) at the Tate Gallery.
2. I didn’t think much of the story, but the _______ (illustrate) are beautiful.
3. Pablo Picasso made 42 _______ (sketch) of Guernica before he started painting.
4. Those _______ (draw) are amazing, although the artist only used a pencil.
5. The art gallery has installed a new alarm system to protect all the _______ (paint).
6. Michelangelo’s David is one of the most famous _______ (sculpt) in the world.

2 Read the text quickly. What medical condition do both musicians share?

Despite being a talented pop star, British singer Stuart Goddard, better known as Adam Ant, was diagnosed with bipolar disorder, something which didn’t stop him having nine big hits in the early eighties with his band, The Ants.

However, Stuart didn’t remain famous for a very long time, and his decline was hard for him to accept. Then things got worse when a month later he threatened the staff of a London pub with a gun. As a result, he ended up in a psychiatric hospital.

The following year, Stuart worked with a UK TV channel to make a documentary about his illness. Since then, he has written his autobiography and has received an important award.

American musician and artist Daniel Johnston has spent most of his life fighting bipolar disorder. This condition makes people suffer from changes in their mood and often causes depression.

Although he learned to play the piano at an early age, his first obsession was with drawing. His favourite storyline was always ‘good against bad’.

As a teenager, Daniel used to record his own music on tapes and exchange them with friends. Eventually, some record shops started selling them. Showing signs of instability, he refused a recording contract from one company because they had also signed Metallica, a band he considered to be evil. He was later sent to a mental hospital.

They found the right combination of medicines to help him.

In 2006, a film was made about his life, called The Devil and Daniel Johnston.
1 Write the expressions in the correct list.

Expressing enthusiasm
I'm quite into it.

I'm really into it. It just doesn't appeal to me.
It's not really my thing. I'd really love to see it.
I wouldn't say I was a real fan. That sounds more fun.
It should be really entertaining. I think I'd be bored.
I'm not very keen on it. I love that kind of thing.

Expressing lack of enthusiasm

You are visiting your friend in the UK and she has offered to take you to an exhibition. Which show would you choose and why? Why would you reject the other option?

1 Which exhibition does she choose? Why?

2 Which exhibition does she reject? Why?

3 Complete the sentences with so or such.

1 That aria was __________ beautiful!
2 They played __________ well.
3 Rap has got __________ a strong beat.
4 You listen to __________ loud music.
5 The nightclub was __________ full.
6 He writes __________ interesting lyrics.

You are visiting your friend in the UK and she has offered to take you to a concert. Which concert would you choose and why? Why would you reject the other option?

I'm going to choose
Preparation

1. Complete the sentences with the words in the box.
   end identified main recommend set twist written

   1 I __________ with the main character because he is a teenager.
   2 It's __________ in Germany during the Second World War.
   3 The __________ character is a student of art.
   4 It was __________ by Charles Dickens.
   5 There's a __________ at the end.
   6 In the __________, the two lovers get married.
   7 I would definitely __________ it.

2. Rewrite the sentences with nominal subject clauses starting with what.
   1 all of the characters are looking for / success
      What all of the characters are looking for is success.
   2 is really exciting / the setting
      ________________________________
   3 I loved / the way the story was told
      ________________________________
   4 the main character needs / a friend to help him
      ________________________________
   5 I really enjoy / reading on the train
      ________________________________
   6 this author is famous for / creating a twist at the end
      ________________________________

3. Read the review. What does the writer like most about the book?

Writing guide

4. You have been asked by the editors of an English magazine to write a review of a book which has been given an award for the best book of the last decade. Remember to use paragraphs and nominal subject clauses.

   Paragraph 1: Describe the author, the genre of the book and the characters.
   Paragraph 2: Describe the general topic, main plot and the setting.
   Paragraph 3: Describe negative and positive aspects of the plot, characters, etc.
   Paragraph 4: Encourage or discourage the readers of the review to read the book.

CHECK YOUR WORK

Have you:
- written four paragraphs?
- included all the necessary information?
- written in an appropriate style?
- included the appropriate phrases from exercise 1?
- included nominal clauses?
- checked your work for mistakes?

Eragon is a best-selling fantasy novel written by the teenage author
Christopher Paolini. It is the first in a series of four books called The Inheritance Cycle. The series tells the story of a farm boy called Eragon.

Eragon is a journey of experience, revenge, romance and betrayal. It is set in a land of mystery and magic called Alagaësia. Eragon is a normal teenager when we first meet him, although both of his parents are dead and he lives with his uncle on a farm. However, his life changes when he finds a dragon's egg on a hunting expedition. When the dragon hatches, Eragon becomes a Dragon Rider and the real adventure begins.

One of the strengths of the novel is the plot, which holds the reader's attention from beginning to end. The main character is brave and likeable and he has some fascinating adventures. I loved the twist at the end.

What I liked most about the book was the relationship that Eragon has with his dragon, Saphira. The reader sees their friendship developing and by the end of the story they come to trust each other totally. I would definitely recommend Eragon to all teenage readers, but especially to those who enjoy fantasy literature.
1 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.
busker choir DJ folk group orchestra rapper string quartet
1 I gave some money to a _______ _______ who was playing the guitar outside the station.
2 There are 55 musicians in that _______ _______.
3 I play in a _______ _______ with three friends who play the cello and the violin. I play the viola.
4 The _______ _______ in the new club played some great records.
5 MoonDance only play traditional music because they are a _______ _______.
6 I sing in a _______ _______ at school.
7 Jay-Z can't sing very well, but he is a good _______ _______.

Mark: __ /8

2 Choose the correct answer.
1 When we arrived, the orchestra was already halfway through the first beat / harmony / movement.
2 We didn't know the verse, but we sang along with the aria / chords / chorus.
3 Beethoven wrote his ninth harmony / solo / symphony for voices as well as instruments.
4 I always remember the lyrics / melody / movement of a song, but I never remember the words.
5 In the 1980s, there was a guitar aria / beat / solo in almost every rock song.
6 I recognise the song, but I don't know the harmony / lyrics / symphony.
7 Guitar students have to learn to play beat / chords / lyrics.
8 The choir sang in perfect beat / chorus / harmony.

Mark: __ /8

3 Complete the sentences with the present or past participles of the verbs in brackets.
1 The music ____________ (write) for the play was very moving.
2 The actors are in the dressing room ____________ (change) into their costumes.
3 The paintings ____________ (show) in the exhibition were all for sale.
4 The instruments ____________ (use) in the concert are all made of wood.
5 The actress ____________ (play) the main character was taken ill during the rehearsal.
6 The dance ____________ (perform) by the youngest group was popular with the audience.

Mark: __ /8

4 Complete the sentences with the determiners in the box.
all any each few some most much
1 I don't watch much TV. ____________ programmes are worth watching.
2 I've read ____________ of Stephenie Meyer's books, but I haven't finished the last one yet.
3 There weren't ____________ paintings by Kandinsky in the exhibition.
4 He doesn't like Lady Gaga any more, so he gave me ____________ of his CDs!
5 The orchestra played ____________ wonderful music.
6 I try to go for a run ____________ day.
7 I don't eat ____________ junk food.

Mark: __ /7

Total: __ /30

I can ...
Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick one of the boxes.

1 = I need more practice. 2 = I sometimes find this difficult. 3 = No problem!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I can talk about different types of music. (SB p.94)</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can correctly use participle clauses. (SB p.95)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can discuss music festivals. (SB p.96)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can use different determiners with nouns. (SB p.97)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand and react to a magazine article about two artists. (SB p.98)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can describe and give my opinion of an event. (SB p.100)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can write a review of a book. (SB p.101)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**EXAM STRATEGY: Listening**
- Read the instructions and task carefully to find out what the recording is going to be about.
- Remember to try and identify what types of words are missing, e.g. a noun, verb, adjective, number, etc.
- Think of possible answers to fill the gaps.
- Listen carefully and complete the gaps using words from the recording.
- Do not leave any questions unanswered – have a guess if you do not know.

**EXAM TASK – Listening**

**LISTENING 43** You are going to hear an interview with a woman who is talking about her job. Use the information from the listening to complete the sentences (1–7). Use one or two words.

1. Caroline Bates works in the __________ industry.
2. Personal shoppers may be asked to buy gifts for ____________________.
3. Personal shoppers shouldn’t exceed their ____________.
4. Caroline works in a large ____________.
5. After choosing their clothes, Caroline takes the client to the ____________.
6. The best form of advertising for a personal shopper is their own ____________.
7. A personal shopper needs to have ____________ and ____________.

**EXAM STRATEGY: Reading**
- Remember to read the matching statements carefully and think how each one could be expressed in a different way. This will help you to find the section in the text with a similar meaning.
- Find and underline the parts of the text which match each of the sentences.
- If a sentence can be used twice or more, there will be more than one answer space next to it.

**EXAM TASK – Reading**

Read the text below and for each sentence (1–6) choose the paragraph (A–D) it refers to. Each letter can be used more than once. One statement can be matched with two paragraphs.

**The sky is the limit**

For years, the Empire State Building in New York was recognised as the tallest building in the world, but in recent decades, many much higher structures have been built. Read on to learn more about four of the tallest skyscrapers existing today.

A **Burj Khalifa**

Burj Khalifa in Dubai, United Arab Emirates, is currently the tallest building in the world. The tower is part of a new development built on a man-made lake. Burj Khalifa has a distinctive shape so that the windows look out onto the Persian Gulf. A 304-room hotel occupies the lower floors and there is an observation deck on the 124th floor. The top floor is home to a private VIP club, closed to anyone except members.

B **Shanghai World Financial Centre**

This skyscraper has the highest observation deck in the world, although the building itself is no longer the tallest. Construction stopped between 1998 and 2003 because of the Asian financial crisis, but it was eventually finished in 2008. The most distinctive feature in its design is the geometric opening at the top of the tower.

C **International Commerce Centre**

This skyscraper in Hong Kong stands on top of Kowloon Station, which gave its name to the original proposal for the building. The tower is not as high as in earlier plans because of regulations that prevented buildings from being taller than the surrounding mountains. A five-star hotel occupies the upper fifteen floors of the building. There is an observation deck on the 100th floor and a number of five-star restaurants on the 101st floor.

D **Petronas Towers**

These towers in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, are the tallest twin buildings in the world. They were built on the site of the city’s horseracing track and an exclusive shopping centre is located at the base. The towers are connected by a sky bridge on the 41st and 42nd floors, which is the highest two-storey bridge in the world. It is open to the public, but only a limited number of free tickets are given out each day, and visitors are allowed no more than ten minutes on the bridge.

1. This building is situated by the water. ____________
2. You can book a room in this building. ____________ and ____________
3. This building is shorter than it was designed to be. ____________
4. Access to the highest floor is restricted. ____________
5. This building took longer to complete than originally planned. ____________
6. Visitors can enjoy the view from the building without having to pay. ____________
EXAM STRATEGY: Use of English

- Read the complete text quickly to get a general understanding.
- Think carefully about which words from the box could complete the sentence best.
- When you have finished, remember to read the text again to check it makes sense.

EXAM TASK – Use of English

Complete the text with the words in the box. Each word can only be used once and there are three extra words that you do not need to use.

done every few had have having lot was were what where which would

Thailand is fast becoming one of the places ________ people from all over the world come to have corrective surgery. But why do people choose Thailand? Lucy from Wales went to Bangkok to ________ her nose done.

‘The operation was cheaper in Thailand, and also I could say I was going on holiday and not tell people ________ I had done it,’ Lucy explained.

‘When I got here I was surprised by how good it was. All of the nurses were lovely and spoke excellent English. Moreover, ________ single part of the operation ________ explained to me in detail. It was fantastic. You have to spend money on flights and pay for your accommodation, but it’s still cheaper than ________ it done in the UK. I even ________ my teeth whitened while I was here,’ she added. A ________ of people have reported the same thing – good price, good service and getting away from friends and family all make Thailand a great place to have your cosmetic surgery ________.

EXAM TASK - Speaking

Describe one of the two photographs. The following ideas may help you.

- place
- people
- atmosphere

Now, look at both pictures, and compare and contrast them.

Work in pairs. One of you is the examiner, the other is a student. Discuss the following questions:

- Think of an advert that has made an impression on you. Describe it and say why you found it interesting.
- Have you ever bought something just because you saw an advert for it?
- Some people think adverts sometimes exploit people, especially children. What is your opinion?

PREPARATION: Writing

Look at the points in the exam task. Make a list of words and expressions you could use for each topic.

EXAM STRATEGY

- Try to use words and expressions for comparing and contrasting photos.
- Try to use a wide range of grammatical structures and vocabulary.
- Remember to express your opinion. You can support your opinions with examples from personal experience.

Check the Functions Bank on page 104 for more help.

EXAM TASK – Writing

An English student magazine has started an essay-writing competition. The topic is ‘Books are always better than films’. In order to take part in the competition, you need to write an essay of 200–250 words arguing your point of view. In your essay:

- express your opinion on the statement
- support your opinion with arguments
- state counterarguments
- summarise the main points.
Get Ready for B2 Exams

USE OF ENGLISH

1. Complete the text with suitable words. Use one word only in each gap.

Exam time is stressful for most students. There is _______ worse than looking at an exam paper and thinking you don't know the answers. Usually, when the panic has subsided, you realise that you can actually answer the questions and carry _______. But how would you feel _______ you really couldn't answer any of the questions?

Pupils in Britain _______ faced with this problem recently when their exam papers included the wrong information. In a biology exam, _______ instance, the multiple-choice options didn't match the questions, while in a business studies exam, students were asked to work _______ the profit of a company but were not given _______ sales figures or overhead costs.

The exam boards have promised _______ adjust the marks given to students to make _______ the mistakes, but pupils have complained that they spent a long time worrying about the questions and therefore didn't have _______ time to complete the exam.

2. Complete the text with the correct form of the words in brackets.

Vending machines are usually a quick, convenient and _______ (rely) way of buying drinks, snacks or train tickets. But now an _______ (invent) in the UK has come up with the idea of a vending machine with a _______ (differ): it performs wedding ceremonies! The AutoWed wedding machine offers a _______ (select) of wedding ceremonies and costs just $1 to use. Couples enter their names, press a button to say 'I do' and then the machine gives them a _______ (certify) and two plastic rings to take home with them. A voice even congratulates them and then they are _______ (tell) to kiss each other.

This invention by Sam Lanyon, the _______ (direct) of a company called Concept Shed, has been sold to Marvin's Marvelous Mechanical Museum in Detroit. A video of AutoWed was posted on YouTube and was met with real _______ (enthusia) and a very positive _______ (respond). Orders from all over the world flooded into Lanyon's office. Some people thought that the AutoWed wedding was official, so he had to make it clear that it was just for fun and the wedding ceremony wasn't _______ (actual) legal.

READING

Read the text about voluntary work and decide whether the statements (1–8) are true (T) or false (F).

An Invaluable Experience

A Tom

My friend talked me into volunteering on a historical preservation project one summer, and I have to say, I didn't regret my decision to take part at all. In fact, it turned out to be a perfect place to spend my holiday – the countryside was wonderful, there was a lovely town nearby and the castle we were working at was really interesting. It all made for a great working environment with a strong sense of teamwork. I made friends with people from all over the world during my stay, and the local people were extremely friendly – they were very happy to show us around the area and the nearby town. We did a lot of sightseeing thanks to them, and we felt we'd had the chance to really get to know the local community.

B Lucy

I didn't really want to do any voluntary work, but after I finished my degree, I couldn't find a job and I was unemployed until I happened to meet Barbara, one of my mum's friends. She mentioned she was looking for someone to handle all the administrative tasks at the refugee charity where she worked. Needless to say, I've gained invaluable experience while I've been here, which is going to come in very handy when I start job-hunting again. I can now clearly demonstrate on my CV that I've got good interpersonal and organisational skills. I've also found out that this is actually the career I want to pursue. Thanks to the six months I've spent working here, I've got a really good feel for what charity work is like and hope to find a permanent position doing a similar job soon.

C Lucas

I don't really understand some of my friends who aren't interested in volunteering or won't even contemplate doing any voluntary work. I really do believe that as a volunteer you're not only helping the community, but you're also helping yourself. Thanks to my voluntary work, which was mainly to do with restoring the ruins of an ancient castle, I learned new skills and also quite a lot about myself. I found out I'm quite a methodical worker with far more patience than I ever thought I had. This insight has helped me form a better picture of myself. When I came back from my time on the voluntary scheme, I applied to do completely different college courses from those I had previously planned on doing.

D Richard

After reading an article about an archaeological project in my area, I was really interested in the research going on there, and I decided to visit the site to see if I could get involved in some way. I was introduced to the volunteering coordinator, who explained that quite a lot of work had already been done, but there was still quite a lot left to do. We talked about the aims of the archaeological research and the way the work was organised. I loved the level of enthusiasm everyone had for the project so I signed up to help out over the summer. The experience really helped to improve my interpersonal skills and I feel much more self-confident now and ready to deal with any kind of challenge that comes my way in the future.
E Helen
Not everyone decides to do voluntary work for completely selfless reasons. Some people get involved because they want to see new places, meet new people or experience new things. That’s fine, but before committing yourself to anything, it’s a good idea to do some research on the kinds of projects available and the type of work involved. Volunteering isn’t just about having a good time; there is often hard work to be done too, so it’s good to have a clear idea of what will be expected of you before you sign up. Going into it with open eyes and realistic expectations will definitely help you get the most out of it.

1 I appreciated the social life and enjoyed making new friends.
2 We did not learn much about the culture of the country.
3 I hope the experience will improve my chances of finding a job.
4 All my friends support volunteering.
5 The volunteer work influenced my choice for my future studies.
6 I joined the project when the work was nearly completed.
7 Some volunteers think more about their own needs than about other people’s.
8 If you research the project first, you will know how much work to expect.

Task 1 – Picture comparison
These two pictures show people listening to music. Compare and contrast them and say which of these two situations you would prefer to be in and why.

Task 2 – Interview
You will be asked to talk about the importance of education. Consider the following points:
- the advantages and disadvantages of your country’s school system
- practical skills or academic knowledge
- education for life
- changes to the system.

Now work in pairs. One of you is the examiner, the other is a student. Discuss the following questions:
- What did you like best about school before the age of 15? Did it prepare you for secondary school? Why? / Why not?
- Has the education you have had so far focused on gaining knowledge or practical skills? Explain why and how. Which of the two do you think is more important for your future? Why?
- Do you think you will have to continue studying when you start your career? Why? / Why not? If yes, what kind of further development do you think you will need?
- If you could change the school system in your country, how would you change it and why?

When you have finished, change roles and practise again.

Task 3 – Role-play
Work in pairs and discuss the following situation:
You and a friend are getting ready to study at a university and you are deciding what to study. Discuss several possibilities (e.g. law, economics, medicine, engineering, sciences, etc.) taking the following issues into consideration:
- your preparation and ability to study for each particular field
- how demanding each area of study is
- fees for studying at university
- job prospects.

When you have finished, change roles and practise again.

WRITING
You want to learn to drive, but your parents won’t let you. They want you to wait until you are older. Write a letter (200–220 words) to an American friend in which you:
- complain about your parents’ decision
- explain why you think you should learn
- explain why you need to drive
- ask for advice.
1 Complete the text with the correct form of the words in brackets.

In March 2011, two talented Australian students, John and Andrew, both aged 15, \( ^1 \) \( ^\text{winner} \) the national RoboCup Junior competition which \( ^2 \) \( ^\text{hosted} \) in Canberra. The pair \( ^3 \) \( ^\text{constructed} \) robots for over three years, and their combined knowledge meant their project was of an exceptionally high standard. So high, in fact, that none of the other competitors who \( ^4 \) \( ^\text{entered} \) in their age group could match their level. After winning the Australian finals, the boys \( ^5 \) \( ^\text{decided} \) to travel to Istanbul to take part in the international RoboCup Junior competition. However, it soon became clear that they \( ^6 \) \( ^\text{had} \) enough money and that they \( ^7 \) \( ^\text{could not} \) be able to go without the help of a sponsor. After sending nearly 200 emails to businesses across the world, their efforts \( ^8 \) \( ^\text{success} \) when they successfully secured a generous sponsorship. The company which decided to support them felt they \( ^9 \) \( ^\text{demonstrated} \) great ambition and ingenuity, as well as determination in finding a sponsor. But perhaps their greatest reward was the success they achieved at those championships by \( ^{10} \) \( ^\text{winning} \) the RoboCup Junior Rescue B category.

2 Complete the text with the correct words (a–d).

The world keeps changing at an unbelievable rate. If you \( ^1 \) \( ^\text{remember} \) me twenty years ago that I would be buying music online and not on CDs, I wouldn’t have believed you. I \( ^2 \) \( ^\text{thought} \) you were crazy. But now, we’re buying more music online than in shops, and soon CDs will be as \( ^3 \) \( ^\text{rare} \) as vinyl records. \( ^4 \) \( ^\text{Only if} \) the same thing will happen with books. In the past, if I had gone travelling without a book \( ^5 \) \( ^\text{I lost} \). But now, I always take my electronic reader on my trips and \( ^6 \) \( ^\text{buy} \) a paper book for ages. The reader means I can take over a hundred books with me wherever I go, and it’s lighter than a single book. I obviously \( ^7 \) \( ^\text{miss} \) having the real book in my hand, but for convenience, the electronic reader is great. I don’t have to waste time \( ^8 \) \( ^\text{travel} \) to the bookshop or waiting for books \( ^9 \) \( ^\text{I want} \). I can download new books in seconds and I am ready to go. It makes me \( ^{10} \) \( ^\text{think} \) that in twenty years time we might not have paper books at all.

1 a have told b told c had told d had been told
2 a’d have thought b had thought c have thought d’d think
3 a ordinary b rare c common d average
4 a notice b suggest c believe d wonder
5 a would b feel c always feel d was feeling
6 a didn’t read b I’m not reading c haven’t read d don’t read
7 a fall b neglect c omit d miss
8 a going b to go c in going d go
9 a to deliver b deliver c to be delivered d delivering
10 a think b to think c thought d thinking

---

Read the article about Google Street View. Some parts of the text have been removed. Complete the text by matching the sentences (A–H) with the gaps in the text (1–6). There are two sentences that you do not need.

Many of us have become accustomed to using Google Maps, and nearly everyone has appreciated the service it provides. \( ^1 \) \( ^\text{Consider} \) At first, people were very enthusiastic about it. \( ^2 \) \( ^\text{Undoubtedly} \) Shortly after Google Street View was launched, many bloggers and other Internet users started to have fun finding unflattering pictures of people in compromising situations and then posting them on blogs and social-networking sites. \( ^3 \) \( ^\text{Doubt} \) They hadn’t given their permission to be photographed. At the time, the company did not make any attempt to blur people’s faces or obscure anyone’s identity. In addition, the pictures on Google Street View were taken using cameras placed high up on top of cars. \( ^4 \) \( ^\text{In} \) As a result there were a lot of disputes and arguments. Some people insisted that the database should be deleted.

\( ^5 \) \( ^\text{In} \) The growing complaints drew the attention of council officials all over Europe. They argued that Google had collected a huge amount of data illegally.

Consequently, Google was forced to respond and they withdrew the service. They said that the company had received very few requests to remove a photo for privacy reasons, but that in future they would blur out faces so that the identities of the people captured in the pictures would be protected. \( ^6 \) \( ^\text{Of course} \) The company has promised that before it re-launches Street View, it will have solved all of the privacy issues.

A Authorities began to receive dozens of letters of complaint.
B Not surprisingly, the people in the photographs weren’t happy.
C This service enables us to view maps of towns and cities as well as rural areas worldwide, just at the click of a button.
D However, Google’s latest venture to provide more information to users has raised a lot of questions.
E In the end, Google had to withdraw the service.
F They also said that they would warn people about the camera visits in advance.
G This meant that some photos even showed the insides of people’s homes.
H In many of these, people expressed their annoyance about having their privacy invaded.
Get Ready for B2 Exams

SPEAKING

Task 1 – Picture comparison

These two pictures show people taking part in events that mark important points in their lives. Compare and contrast them, and then say which of these two events you consider to be the most important and why.

Task 2 - Interview

You will be asked to talk about communication between young people. Consider the following issues:

• the importance of communicating with peers and adults
• using electronic media
• slang and colloquial words used by young people
• changes in communication in the future.

Now work in pairs. One of you is the examiner, the other is a student. Discuss the following questions:

• Do you think everyday communication with adults is important for young people? Why? / Why not? Do young people listen to the older generation?
• What forms of electronic media do you use to stay in touch with your friends? How has this changed in the last ten years? What do you think of social networks and blogging sites?
• Do you think the language young people use has been influenced by using the Internet or mobile phones? If so, how?
• Is there anything you would like to change about how you communicate with your friends? How do you think the way we communicate will change in the future?

When you have finished, change roles and practise again.

Task 3 – Role-play

Work in pairs and discuss the following situation:

Student 1
You are going to Britain to study at a college for a year and you want to rent a flat with an English friend studying at the same college. He / She wants to stay on the outskirts of the city, whereas you would prefer to rent a flat as close to the centre as possible. Try to persuade your friend to change his / her mind. Take the following points into consideration:

• travel expenses
• access to entertainment facilities
• opportunities for part-time jobs.

Think about any other points your friend may put forward and try to argue against them.

Student 2
Your penfriend is coming to Britain to study at your college for a year and you are planning to rent a flat together. He / She wants to stay close to the city centre, whereas you would prefer to rent a flat on the outskirts. Try to persuade your friend to change his / her mind. Take the following points into consideration:

• the cost of accommodation
• quiet surroundings for studying
• opportunities for part-time jobs.

Think about any other points your friend may put forward and try to argue against them.

When you have finished, change roles and practise again.

WRITING

Your local authority has announced a competition for the best English essay. The title is The most attractive place in my region. The prize is a two-week language course in Britain. Write an entry for the competition (200–220 words).
1 Translate the sentences into your own language.
1 Did you feel homesick when you were living abroad?
2 I think that scruffy old jacket looks awful!
3 They were very disappointed when they heard that they hadn't passed the exam.
4 He managed to find some trendy, checked trousers in the sale.
5 I used to be good friends with Susana but now she doesn't speak to me.
6 Those high-heeled black shoes belong to my sister.
7 She spent hours looking for a skirt with a matching jacket.
8 I was very embarrassed when I fell off my bike.

2 Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.
I ______ (walk) home from school yesterday feeling quite bored, when suddenly I ______ (notice) this really unusual noise. It ______ (sound) like an old aeroplane! There was a tall wall to the right of me and I ______ (manage) to climb up and look over. In the middle of the field behind the wall I saw a huge, round object – it looked like a UFO! It was making a strange sound and lights ______ (shine) all round it. I was quite scared and I ______ (put) my hands over my eyes. While I was standing there feeling nervous and confused, I suddenly ______ (hear) someone shout, "Cut!" and I ______ (realise) that the lights were actually cameras and they ______ (make) a film! I felt really embarrassed, but I was relieved that nobody ______ (notice) me.

3 Complete the text with the correct words a–d.
I can't deny that I'm afraid ______ spiders and it's true that I ______ feel comfortable when there's one in the room. As a child, I used ______ and scream whenever I saw one, and I could never imagine ______ it out myself. It was my older sister who ______ me how to do this. One weekend, I was staying with her because my parents ______ away. We ______ up when suddenly we found an enormous spider in her bed. She didn't look ______, but she certainly wasn't feeling as ______ as I was. She just ______ a plastic box over the spider, covered the box with a piece of cardboard and took the spider outside.

A few years later, I ______ at home alone when I saw a large spider walking across the floor. I remembered ______ my sister that day and I decided ______ her trick. When I had removed the spider, I called my sister immediately to tell her what ______ happened.
1 Translate the sentences into your own language.

1 I'd like a job which is challenging but fun.

2 The doctor didn’t bat an eyelid when he saw my swollen thumb.

3 Unskilled work is often tedious and badly-paid.

4 Air-traffic controllers need to keep their heads in difficult situations.

5 My aunt works as a surgeon at the hospital where I had my operation.

6 After the fight my brother had a black eye and a cut lip.

7 Some workers don’t mind doing shift work, but others find it stressful.

8 David has been playing basketball and he’s sprained his ankle.

2 Complete the text with suitable words. Use only one word in each gap.

The workplace changed significantly for many people in recent years. Helen, is an IT consultant from Glasgow, is typical of the new generation of ‘flexible workers’. “Nobody at the company work does a traditional nine-to-five day,” Helen tells us. “We can choose what time we want to start work and nobody bats an if you don’t start until midday. I’ve working at home for the past year, which is great as I can pick the kids up from school.” Flexible working can be good for employers too, as the Managing Director of Thompson IT explains. “I stuck my out when I decided to allow employees to work from home, but it’s very successful. We’ve actually increased productivity and we’ve managed to cut expenditure as well.” One disadvantage of home-working however, is the feeling of isolation. “I do miss working in the office sometimes,” comments Helen, “especially when I have a problem and need someone to give me a!”

3 Correct the mistake in each line of the letter.

Dear Sir or Madam,

1 I am writing to apply for the work as a fruit picker, where I saw advertised in the Evening Post.

2 I have a lot of experience on this type of work because I have often been helping my uncle, whose grows strawberries on a fruit farm.

3 Last summer, I have worked on his farm, where I was on charge of a team of fruit pickers.

4 At the end of the day, I made the paperwork and also I have served customers in the shop.

5 This year, I have training to be a gardener.

6 I can supply references from the people who gardens I been looking after and also from my uncle, who just has sold his farm.
1 Translate the sentences into your own language.

1. We're going to write a blog while we're travelling around Asia.

2. My grandparents have got a beautiful marble fireplace in their living room.

3. My friend told me he'd installed a new app on his phone.

4. You might fall if you climb out of the window.

5. You asked me which Internet browsers I used so I'm going to tell you.

6. That rocking chair will get wet if you leave it in the garden.

7. My sister told me she was joining a new file-sharing network.

8. You won't have finished the oil painting by the end of the week.

2 Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first. Use between two and four words, including the words in brackets.

1. "Are you going to come with us?" asked dad. (go)
   Dad asked me if I ______ with them.

2. We need to make changes or it's possible the Earth won't survive. (might)
   If we don't make changes, the Earth ________.

3. If scientists investigate this thoroughly, they might discover the answer. (look)
   If scientists ________ this thoroughly, they might discover the answer.

4. Mum will have recovered from her cold by next week.
   (over)
   Mum ________ her cold by next week.

5. "I've always wanted to visit New York," Jacob said. (that)
   Jacob said ________ always wanted to visit New York.

6. What time does the train leave, please? (train)
   Please could you tell me what ________?

7. "You'll find some useful information, if you follow the links on the webpage," our teacher said. (if)
   Our teacher told us that we would find some useful information ________ the links on the webpage.

8. I probably forgot to pack my phone charger. (must)
   I ________ to pack my phone charger.

3 Complete the email with a suitable form of the verbs in brackets. Sometimes there is more than one answer.

Hi there Maria,

Thanks for your email and your invitation to visit. When I told my parents that you ______ me to stay, they were very pleased. They said that they ______ for my flight and they asked me when I ______ to visit you. In your email you didn't say when I ______ (can) come, so I'm writing to organise the dates.

Actually, I ______ (be) quite busy this summer because I've got a holiday job. I ______ (look after) my neighbour's children in July and part of August while their parents are at work. Then at the end of August I ______ (go) on holiday with my family.

Why don't I visit you at the end of June? Term ______ (finish) on 22nd June, so I ______ (do) all my exams by then. I'm finding history very difficult this year, so I think I ______ (fail) my history exam. If I ______ (not pass) it, I'll have to do it again at the end of the summer; which means I ______ (study) during the first week of September.

If the last week of June is OK for you, I ______ (book) a flight and tell you what time I ______ (arrive). Do you think you could pick me up from the airport?

Write soon and tell me what you think.

Best wishes

Katrina

Mark: ______ /8

Mark: ______ /14

Mark: ______ /14
1 Translate the sentences into your own language.

1 Last summer, I split up with my girlfriend, but a few days later, we got back together again.

2 What would you do if you couldn't find your suitcase at baggage reclaim?

3 If only my brother's best friend fancied me.

4 Somebody will be waiting for you in the arrival hall to take you to your hotel.

5 I'd rather marry someone I was in love with than someone my parents chose for me.

6 I wish there was a taxi at the taxi rank.

7 My cousin got married too young and now she's getting divorced.

8 The waiting room is more attractive now because it's been decorated.

2 Complete the text with the correct words a–d.

All relationships go through difficult times. In the past, when married couples had problems, they usually didn't 1 . They had to either 2 with each other or continue to live together in an unhappy relationship. Getting divorced wasn't an option for most people due to economic and social reasons. Some people believe that this wasn't such a bad thing. They say that relationships require hard work and commitment. "If a relationship is going to last a lifetime, you have to keep working at it," says Doreen, who is celebrating her fiftieth wedding anniversary this year. "It isn't all roses and romance. 3 can be perfect all of the time. These days young people give up when there's the slightest argument." Experts agree that communication is key. The 4 important thing is to keep talking. How many times have you heard yourself say to 5 , 'If only you'd listen!' or 'I wish you 6 do that!' The truth is, the 7 couples talk, the 8 their relationship will be.

1 a grow up  
2 a split up  
3 a No one  
4 a more  
5 a anybody  
6 a wouldn't  
7 a more  
8 a best

3 Complete the essay with suitable words.

Every year, passengers 1 offered more and more destinations by low-cost airlines, despite the fact that air travel is one of the 2 significant causes of pollution. The question we need to answer is this: 3 the world be a better place if these companies did not exist?

4 who has taken a low-cost flight in their lives will admit that the experience is 5 comfortable than flying with a more conventional airline. Passengers often have to wait in long queues at the check-in 6 and there is always a mad rush at the departure 7 to be the first on the plane. Although food 8 served on the plane during the flight, passengers must pay for it and, of course, everything is much 9 expensive than it 10 be on the ground.

On the other hand, fewer people would be able to travel abroad if there 11 any cheap flights. Millions of ordinary people have 12 the opportunity to see different parts of the world because of low-cost air travel, and in this way their lives have improved.

To sum up, there are clearly some disadvantages to low-cost airlines, but also some 13 . In my view, these companies should not close, but they do need to make some changes. I hope that the problems they have with the environment will 14 solved, as well as those that they have with their customers.

Mark: ___ /14
1 Translate the sentences into your own language.

1 Few shops in the UK accept cheques these days.

2 Most actors have their make-up done by a professional.

3 They would have given you a refund if you'd had the receipt.

4 One of my favourite pieces of music is Tchaikovsky's Fifth Symphony.

5 How much do you usually spend on computer games?

6 Some rock bands write songs with controversial lyrics.

7 That shop is having a sale and there are some important reductions.

8 The opera singer sang a very moving aria at the end.

Mark: __ /8

2 Complete the text with the words in the box.

bargains exchange many most much offer receipt refund

Do you enjoy shopping in the sales? Have you ever bought something which is on 1 ______ and then regretted it later? "2 ______ times!" says personal shopper, Danielle Fields. "I've had to take hundreds of items back which I've bought on impulse just because they were cheap! Luckily, I usually manage to get a 3 _________. Although some shops only allow you to 4 ______ things, so you need to check the company's policy on this before you buy anything." Danielle now makes a career out of shopping, but she is aware of the dangers of hasty sale-time purchases. "I advise my clients not to spend too 5 ______ time looking at reduced items. Often people don't find real "6 ______ during a sale, 7 ______ people buy things because of the low price, not because the item is the right thing to buy." So, if you can't resist a bargain, remember to keep your 8 ________ - or get a personal shopper to do your shopping for you!

Mark: __ /8

3 Complete the book review with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

The Hunger Games, 1 ______ (write) by Suzanne Collins, is a science fiction novel for young adults. It is the first in a series of three books 2 ______ (call) The Hunger Games Trilogy, which tells the story of 16-year-old Katniss Everdeen. Katniss lives with her mother and little sister Prim, 3 ______ (hunt) in the forbidden lands outside their town to put food on their table.

The story is set in Panem, a country 4 ______ (occupy) what used to be North America and now 5 ______ (rule) by a very strict government. Each year, the twelve districts of Panem have to send a girl and a boy to the central city, the Capitol, to take part in a competition 6 ______ (know) as the Hunger Games, where the participants fight to be first, 7 ______ (kill) each other if necessary. Katniss 8 ______ (not volunteer) for the competition if her sister Prim had not been chosen to take part. 9 ______ (accompany) by the baker's son, Peeta, Katniss travels to the Capitol, where they are given a new image, 10 ______ (create) for them by their personal stylists. They have their hair 11 ______ (cut) and their faces 12 ______ (paint) in order to look their best at the presentation ceremony.

The novel catches the reader's attention from the very first page, 13 ______ (make) you anxious about the fate of Katniss and Peeta. The ending answers some of your questions, but leaves others unanswered until the next book.

14 ______ (read) The Hunger Games, you feel as if you are watching a reality show. This is what I liked most about the novel and I would definitely recommend it to all teenage readers.

Mark: __ /14
### Functions Bank

**Describing People**
- The man with short blond hair ... (1f)
- The woman in the long blue dress ... (1f)
- That woman looks just like my sister. (1f)
- That man looks nice. (1f)

**Talking About Photos**
- There's (a sign) in the top right- / left-hand corner ... (1f)
- There's (a boy) at the front of the picture. (1f)
- There's (a girl) on the left / on the right. (1f)
- There's (a couple) in the foreground / background. (1f)
- It looks as though (you're enjoying yourselves). (1f)
- It looks as if (they're really bored). (1f)
- It looks like (he's having a great time). (1f)

**Thinking What to Say**
- Let me see, ... (1f)
- Let me think about that for a moment. (1f)
- Well, um, I suppose ... (1f)
- I've never really thought about that. (1f)
- It's difficult to say really. (1f)

**Narrating Events**
- Guess what happened to ... the other day. (2f)
- Did you hear what happened to ... ? (2f)
- It was Saturday evening ... (2f)
- We were at the cinema. (2f)
- So that evening, ... (2f)
- A few days later, (a letter arrived). (2f)
- The next day, (Tony came to see me). (2f)
- Eventually, (they stopped laughing). (2f)
- In the end (we got home safely). (2f)

**Reacting to a Story**
- That was lucky / unlucky! (2f)
- That was a mistake! (2f)
- What a laugh! (2f)
- What a nightmare! (2f)
- What a terrible experience! (2f)
- What a surprise! (2f)
- How exciting! (2f)
- How funny! (2f)
- How frightening! (2f)

**Expressing an Opinion**
- I agree / don't agree that ... (3c)
- I think that ... (3c)
- To my mind, ... (3c)
- In my view, ... (3c)
- In my opinion, ... (3c)

**Agreeing and Disagreeing**
- Yes, I agree. (3c)
- That's right. (3c)
- I think so too. (3c)
- I don't agree. (3c)
- On the other hand, ... (3c)
- That may be true, but ... (3c)
- I (don't) think that's true. (5b)
- I (don't) believe that's right. (5b)
- That seems / doesn't seem very likely. (5b)

**Job Interviews: Questions**
- How did you find out about the job? (3f)
- Have you worked (in a shop) before? (3f)
- What did you do (in the shop)? (3f)
- How long did you work there? (3f)
- Why do you think you're the right person for the job? (3f)
- Thanks for coming in. (3f)
- We'll be in touch by the end of next week. (3f)

**Job Interviews: Answers**
- I saw your advert (in the local newspaper). (3f)
- I saw your notice (on the notice board). (3f)
- I've been working (in the local supermarket). (3f)
- I used to help out (in my aunt's shop). (3f)
- I served customers, I made phone calls, I cleaned. (3f)
- I'm hard-working and reliable. (3f)
- I enjoy working with the public. (3f)
- I'm good at working in a team. (3f)
GOING TO THE DOCTOR’S: SYMPTOMS
I’ve got a temperature and a bad cough. (4F)
I haven’t been feeling very well recently. (4F)
I’ve got stomach ache. (4F)
I’ve got chest pains. (4F)
I’m feeling dizzy. (4F)
My ankle is swollen. (4F)
My thumb is sore. (4F)

GOING TO THE DOCTOR’S: QUESTIONS
What can I do for you? (4F)
How can I help? (4F)
When did it start? (4F)
How long have you been feeling like this? (4F)
Are you allergic to (penicillin)? (4F)
Let me have a look at it. (4F)
Is it painful? (4F)
Have you had any other symptoms? (4F)

GOING TO THE DOCTOR’S: ADVICE
If I were you, I wouldn’t (go running for a while). (4F)
In your position, I would (take plenty of rest). (4F)
It would be a good idea to (drink lots of water). (4F)
It’s important not to (get stressed). (4F)
The best thing would be to (take plenty of exercise). (4F)
Try to (be more careful when cycling).
I really think you should (eat more fresh fruit). (4F)

TALKING ABOUT PLANS
What are you up to (on Sunday)? (5F)
Have you got any plans (for the afternoon)? (5F)
Are you busy (at the weekend)? (5F)
What are you doing (on Saturday)? (5F)

MAKING AND REACTING TO SUGGESTIONS
Shall we go out for (dinner tonight)? (5F)
Let’s try (that new Italian restaurant). (5F)
Do you fancy (eating out)? (5F)
I was wondering if you’d like to (go to the cinema). (5F)
Great idea. (5F)
That’s a good idea. (5F)
Sure. (5F)
Yes, that sounds fun. (5F)
Sorry, I can’t. (5F)
I don’t really fancy (eating out tonight). (5F)
No, thanks. I’m not very keen on (horse-riding). (5F)
Thanks, but I’ve already got plans (for Saturday). (5F)

SPECULATING ABOUT EVENTS
They could have (been attacked by pirates). (6F)
She might have (gone swimming). (6F)
He can’t have (left the party without me). (6F)
They must have (had lunch at school). (6F)
No way! (6F)
No, that’s not possible. (6F)
I doubt it. (6F)
Yes, that’s quite unlikely. (6F)
I suppose so. (6F)
Yes, you’re probably right. (6F)

STIMULUS DESCRIPTION
I’m going to choose (the restaurant in photo 1). (7F)
The problem with (London) is that … (7F)
I wouldn’t opt for (Spain) this summer. (7F)
So, overall (a salad) would be better than … (7F)
In contrast, I think that … (7F)
Nevertheless, … (7F)
On the other hand, … (7F)
This place is clean, whereas the other place looks dirty. (7F)
### Functions Bank

#### TRAVEL PROBLEMS: STARTING A COMPLAINT
- I want to complain about ... (8F)
- I'd like to make a complaint. (8F)

#### SYMPATHISING WITH A COMPLAINT
- I do understand why you're unhappy about this. (8F)
- I'm very sorry to hear that. (8F)
- I'm sorry to hear there's a problem. (8F)
- I must apologise. (8F)

#### EMPHASISING YOUR DISCONTENT
- Something needs to be done about this. (8F)
- I'm sorry, it's just not good enough. (8F)
- I'm really not happy about this. (8F)
- That's just not acceptable. (8F)
- It's a disgrace. (8F)

#### AGREEING TO ACT
- I'll see what I can do. (8F)
- I'll do everything I can to sort this out. (8F)

#### DECLINING TO ACT
- That's really beyond our control, I'm afraid. (8F)
- There's really nothing I can do about it. (8F)

#### ANSWERING EXAMINER QUESTIONS:

#### GIVING OPINIONS
- I'd say that ... (9F)
- I wouldn't say that ... (9F)
- I doubt that ... (9F)

#### EMPHASISING A POINT
- In fact, ... (9F)
- Actually, ... (9F)
- I also think that ... (9F)

#### GIVING EXAMPLES
- For example, ... (9F)
- For instance, ... (9F)
- For one thing, ... (9F)

#### GIVING OPINIONS OF AN EVENT:

#### EXPRESSING ENTHUSIASM
- I'd really love to see it. (10F)
- I love that kind of thing. (10F)
- I'm quite into it. (10F)
- That sounds more fun. (10F)
- It should be really entertaining. (10F)
- I'm not very keen on it. (10F)
- I'm not particularly interested in ... (10F)
- It's not really my thing. (10F)
- It just doesn't appeal to me. (10F)
- I think I'd be bored. (10F)
- I wouldn't say I was a real fan. (10F)
Informal letter

- Start the letter with Dear and your friend’s first name.
- When writing an informal letter you can use informal language.
- You can also use contractions.
- You can use phrasal verbs.
- Use an appropriate phrase to finish the main part of the letter.
- End the letter with Best wishes or All the best.
- If you want to put extra information or something you have forgotten at the end of the letter, use PS (postscript) after your name.

Dear John,

Thanks for your letter. It was great to hear from you and to hear about your skiing trip. I’m glad you had a good time!

I’ve taken so long to write back because I’ve been busy studying for my exams. They’re over now, and I think I’ve passed everything, except physics, of course.

How about you? Have you finished your exams yet? Perhaps we can get together when school finishes. If you want to come down to Bristol for a weekend in July, it would be great to see you. Tell me what you think.

The only other news is that my brother Andrew has got a new girlfriend. She’s quite nice actually, and I think we’re going to get on really well.

Anyway, that’s all for now. Please write soon and tell me when you can come and visit.

Best wishes,

Jane

PS If you can’t come to Bristol, I don’t mind travelling up to Manchester.

Formal letter

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing to enquire about the holiday apartments in the Costa Brava advertised in Beach Holidays magazine this month.

In your advertisement you mention that all the apartments are self-catering. Would you mind telling me what cooking facilities are available in the kitchen? Could you also tell me if cooking utensils are provided?

I noticed from your advertisement that the beach is very near. However, I would also like to know if the apartments have a swimming pool as we will be travelling with small children.

I would be very grateful if you could send me a list of apartments and prices with a view to making a reservation in August.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours faithfully,

Catherine Coombs

Ms Catherine Coombs

- Start the letter with Dear Sir or Madam if you do not know the name of the person you are writing to. Use the person’s title (Mr, Mrs, Ms) and their surname if you do.
- In the first paragraph explain why you are writing.
- Do not use contractions.
- State your requests using indirect questions.
- Use formal language.
- Use an appropriate phrase to bring your letter to a close.
- End the letter with Yours faithfully if you started the letter with Dear Sir or Madam, or Yours sincerely if you have started with the person’s title and surname.
- Sign it with your name and print it in full afterwards.
Announcement

- Begin with the name of the event you want to draw your readers’ attention to.
- Specify the exact place and time it takes place.
- Depending on the nature of the event you are writing about, explain what participants need to do.
- Give your contact details, if necessary.

**Halloween Party**

Thursday 31st October in
Club Goth City
25 Mesonero Street
From 10 till late.
Prizes for the best fancy dress!
What we’re looking for is originality, creativity and scariness!
First prize €200, second prize €150 and third prize €100.
Free invitations from Janette on 340128.
Or email me at jan84@hitmail.co.uk

For and against essay

*The world is a better place with mobile phones. DISCUSS.*

There are few people today who could survive without their mobile phones. Nevertheless, the invention of the mobile phone also has its drawbacks that people tend to forget about.

There is no denying that mobile phones have a number of advantages. Parents of teenagers can give their children more freedom if they take their phones with them when they go out. In addition, the mobile is useful for teenagers for getting home as all they have to do is dial their parents’ number and the family taxi will arrive at the arranged time free of charge.

However, not all people know how to use a mobile phone with sufficient respect and trying to sleep on public transport these days has become impossible. Family visits have also lost out as younger members spend the afternoon texting friends or playing games when before they would have been interacting with the rest of the family.

On balance, it seems that mobile phones have as many disadvantages as positive aspects. However, in some situations they are indispensable. If you have a car accident on a lonely road in the middle of the night, it’s clear that the quickest way to solve the problem is by making a phone call. For this reason, for one, am happier with my mobile phone in my bag than without it, and I would recommend that every driver carries a phone with them at all times.

- Divide your essay into four paragraphs.
- In the introduction show that you understand the topic.
- In the second paragraph present points supporting your argument.
- Use linking expressions (see circled examples) to guide your reader through your essay.
- In the third paragraph present points against your argument.
- The fourth paragraph should be a conclusion summarising the points for and against the argument.
Narrative essay (story)

- Start with an introduction which will encourage people to read on. Specify the place and time of the events you are going to write about.
- Develop your story using sequencing expressions like first, then, later, next, finally.
- Do not mention too many events. It is better to focus on describing fewer things in more detail.
- Use words and expressions joining sentences and paragraphs, e.g. however, although, as, instead, in spite of.
- Make sure that your story has a definite conclusion. You can add your own opinion about the described events at the end.

I think one of the worst moments of my life was when I nearly didn’t make it to my final German oral exam at university.

Three friends and I had taken advantage of the week between the end of the written exams and our oral to visit some people we knew in Augsburg in Germany. Unfortunately, there was a train strike across the whole of the UK the day we were due to travel home and we, being students, had opted to travel by train.

Our journey by train and ferry back to England went well, but we arrived in London to find that there were no trains back to Manchester that night. Our initial plan was to spend the night in Euston station and catch the first train the next morning, but the taxi driver who took us to Euston refused to let four young girls spend the night in a railway station. Instead he took us to a makeshift hostel for stranded passengers in a gym somewhere in the middle of London, and so we stayed the night there.

The next morning we got up at 6 a.m., grabbed our things, and went back to Euston to catch the train. We arrived in Manchester at 10.30 with just enough time to run home, get showered and get to university in time for our orals at 12.30. I still can’t believe we actually made it, and I hate to think what would have happened if we’d spent the night in the station.

Description of a person, place or thing

I will never forget my first teacher at infant school despite the fact I haven’t seen her for many years.

Her name was Miss Adcock, and she was quite old even then. She wore the typical clothes that old people wear: a beige skirt with a beige shirt or jumper, and she was quite old-fashioned really. She was not a particularly attractive woman, with her large protruding eyes and short grey hair, but she was one of the kindest people I have ever met. In the year we spent in her class, I don’t remember her shouting at us once, and she dealt calmly and patiently with any situation that arose.

I remember once taking a seashell to class and being absolutely heartbroken when one of my classmates accidentally stood on it. Miss Adcock solved the problem by offering me her own bowl of shells and telling me to choose whichever one I wanted. On another occasion she took me home to my house because my hay fever had made my eyes itch and I had rubbed them so much, they had gone bright red.

I remember my early years at school as very happy ones, thanks to teachers like Miss Adcock. Very few teachers are unforgettable, but she is one of them.
Job application

The Manager
Parkview Hotel
Tufnell Park
NW1 3PG
4 June 2012

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing to apply for the job of part-time receptionist which I saw advertised in last Monday’s Guardian.

Earlier this year I worked for a month as a receptionist at the Riverside Hotel. I was responsible for greeting customers, taking reservations and dealing with complaints.

I consider myself to be polite, hard-working and reliable. I am fluent in French and I can also speak some Spanish.

I would be grateful for the opportunity to discuss my application further. I am available to start work on 5th July.

I am enclosing my CV.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours faithfully,

Ian Faith

Review

- In the first paragraph, present the title of the film or book and give the name of the director or author.
- In the second paragraph, summarise the plot of the book or film.
- In the third paragraph, write what you liked about it or describe the plot in more detail.
- At the end of the review, express your opinion about the book/film and say whether you recommend it or not.

One of the best books I have ever read is, in fact, the book I am reading at the moment. It’s called The Bookseller of Kabul and was written by a Norwegian journalist, Asne Seierstad, who spent several months living in a traditional Afghan family after the fall of the Taliban.

Seierstad’s book is a collection of stories told to her by the different members of the family she lived with. First there is the proud bookseller himself, who has spent all his life protecting his books in order to bring the written word to the people of Kabul. Then there are the reflections and recollections of his two wives, his children and his brothers and sisters, which Seierstad reveals in such a sensitive and intimate way, that it is impossible to put the book down.

However, The Bookseller of Kabul is not merely the story of one Afghan family. It reflects the fight for survival that most Afghans have had to lead during recent decades and, of course, the repression experienced by Afghan women.

As a work of non-fiction, the book offers an insight into a culture that most Europeans will never have the chance to see. As a story, it is gripping. It is not surprising that this book has become an international bestseller, and I would recommend it to anyone who wants to learn more about life in this part of the world.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>awful (adj)</td>
<td>/əˈfɔːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baggy (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈbæɡi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beanie (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbiːni/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>behaviour (n)</td>
<td>/biˈhəvja/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>believable (adj)</td>
<td>/bɪˈliːvəbl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>billboard (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbɪlboʊd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broad (adj)</td>
<td>/b्रɔːd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buckle (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbʌkl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>button (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbʌtn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>can't face (v)</td>
<td>/kænt ˈfeis/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>can't help (v)</td>
<td>/kænt ˈhelp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>can't stand (v)</td>
<td>/kænt ˈstrænd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cashpoint machine (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkæʃpɔɪnt ˈmæʃi:n/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCTV (Closed-Circuit)</td>
<td>/si, si, ti ˈvɪ, klauzd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Television (n)</td>
<td>/ˌsækkt ˈtɛlvɪʒə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>checked (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈtʃekt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>citizen (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɪtɪzn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clutch bag (n)</td>
<td>/ˈklʌtʃ ˈbæɡ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collar (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɒlər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colour-blind (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈkʌlər ˈblænd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>combat trousers (n pl)</td>
<td>/ˈkɒmbət ˈtraʊzəz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commit (v)</td>
<td>/kəˈmit/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>condition (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkənˈdɪʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cool (adj)</td>
<td>/kuːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>correspond (v)</td>
<td>/kəˈsərdənp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cotton (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɒtn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cuff (n)</td>
<td>/kʌf/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cute (adj)</td>
<td>/kjuːt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>device (n)</td>
<td>/dɪˈvɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dissatisfied (adj)</td>
<td>/dɪsˈsætɪsfɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawing (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdɔːrɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elegant (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈeləɡənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fashionable (adj)</td>
<td>/fəˈʃəʊnl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fed up (adj)</td>
<td>/fɛd ˈʌp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fleece (n)</td>
<td>/ˈflɛs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flowery (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈflɔːri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluffy (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈflʌfi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>full-length (adj)</td>
<td>/fʊl ˈlɛŋθ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fur (n)</td>
<td>/fɜːr/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furry (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈfɜːri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gaudy (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɡɔʊdi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>honest (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɒnɪst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hoody (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhɔdi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>illegal (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɪlɪɡəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>illegible (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɪlɪɡəbl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impatient (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈpɛtʃnt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incredible (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈkrɛdɪbl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insensitive (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈsɛnsɪtɪv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inseparable (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈsɪpərəbl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>investigate (v)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈveɪstɪgət/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irregular (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈrɛɡjələr/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irreversible (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈrɛvərsəbl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kagouli (n)</td>
<td>/kəˈɡuːli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laces (n pl)</td>
<td>/ˈleɪsiz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lacy (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈleɪsi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leather (n, adj)</td>
<td>/ˈleɪθər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lecture (n)</td>
<td>/ˈlɛktʃər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legal (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈlɛɡəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leggings (n pl)</td>
<td>/ˈlɛŋdʒɪŋz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>literate (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈlɪtərət/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long-sleeved (adj)</td>
<td>/lɒŋ ˈslɛvd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loose (adj)</td>
<td>/luːz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matching (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈmeɪtʃɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mature (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈmeɪtʃər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>measure (v)</td>
<td>/ˈmiːʒər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>memorise (v)</td>
<td>/ˈməməraɪz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>misuse (v)</td>
<td>/ˈmaɪsə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monitor (v)</td>
<td>/ˈmɒnɪtər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nylon (n)</td>
<td>/ˈnɒnəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obedient (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈəʊbdɪnt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>old-fashioned (adj)</td>
<td>/ˌəʊld ˈfeɪʃnd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paparazzi (n pl)</td>
<td>/ˌpæpərəˈziː/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plain (adj)</td>
<td>/pleɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>platforms (n pl)</td>
<td>/ˈpleɪtforms/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>privacy (n)</td>
<td>/ˈprɪvəsɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rational (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈræʃənəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>record (v)</td>
<td>/ˈrɛkərd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>responsible (adj)</td>
<td>/rɪˈspɒnsəbl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roll-neck (n)</td>
<td>/rəʊl ˈnɛk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sandals (n pl)</td>
<td>/ˈsændz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scruffy (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈskrʌfi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>security guard (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɪkiˈjuərəti ˈgɑːd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shiny (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈʃaɪni/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short-sleeved (adj)</td>
<td>/ʃɔrt ˈsliːvd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smart (adj)</td>
<td>/smɑːrt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smooth (adj)</td>
<td>/smuːð/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sparkling (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈspərlɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strap (n)</td>
<td>/stræp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stripy (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈstreɪpi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stylish (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈsteɪliʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surveillance (n)</td>
<td>/səˈvɜːrələns/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tag (n)</td>
<td>/teɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tight (adj)</td>
<td>/tɛt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trendy (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈtrendi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn-ups (n pl)</td>
<td>/ˈtɜːn ʌps/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>velvet (n)</td>
<td>/ˈvɛlvət/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v-neck (n)</td>
<td>/ˈviː ˈnɛk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wavelength (n)</td>
<td>/ˈwelvlədʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wool (n)</td>
<td>/wʊl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>woolly (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈwʊli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zip (n)</td>
<td>/zɪp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Get Ready for your Exam 1

air conditioner unit (n) (ˈeər ˈkɔndɪʃn juːnɪt) | jamit
bodybuilder (n) (ˈbɒdɪbɪldər) | jumbut
bone (n) (boʊn) | jumbut
clown (n) (klɔʊn) | jumbut
feather (n) (ˈfeðər) | jumbut
garment (n) (ˈɡɑːmənt) | jumbut
**Wordlist**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>juggle (v)</td>
<td>/dʒʌg/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mess about (phr v)</td>
<td>/mes aˈbaʊt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>off-the-peg (adj)</td>
<td>/ɒf ˈðə pɛɡ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open mike (n)</td>
<td>/ˈoʊpə nˈmɑːk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>row (v)</td>
<td>/raʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stunt (n)</td>
<td>/ˈstʌnt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweltering (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈswɛltərɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tightrope (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtaɪtʃrəʊp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trick (n)</td>
<td>/trɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit 2 Looking back**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acute (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈkjuːt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>afraid (adj)</td>
<td>/əˈfreid/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ambulance (n)</td>
<td>/æmbˈlæns/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amnesia (n)</td>
<td>/əˈmiːziə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amused (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈmjuːzd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anniversary (n)</td>
<td>/əˈnɪvərəsɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ashamed (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈʃeɪmd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atmosphere (n)</td>
<td>/əˈtmosfər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ban (v)</td>
<td>/bæn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>battle (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbætl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>battlefield (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbætfiːld/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break down (phr v)</td>
<td>/ˈbrekˈdaʊn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bring up (phr v)</td>
<td>/briŋ ˈʌp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>casualty (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkæsələti/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>celebration (n)</td>
<td>/səˈkrɛʃən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charity (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtʃærəti/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commemorate (v)</td>
<td>/ˌkəməˈmemərɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comrade (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɒmred/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conclude (v)</td>
<td>/kənˈkлюd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conflict (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɒnflikt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>damage (v)</td>
<td>/dæmɪdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delighted (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈdɪliːtɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depressed (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈdɪprɛzd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>despite (prep)</td>
<td>/dɛspɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disappear (v)</td>
<td>/dɪˈspɪər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disappointed (adj)</td>
<td>/dɪˌspərtɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distant (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈdɪstənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doubt (n)</td>
<td>/daut/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dramatic (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈdræmətɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>embarrassed (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪˈbrɑːmɪzd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emergency (n)</td>
<td>/ɪˈmərɡənsi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>envy (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɛnv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fortunately (adv)</td>
<td>/fəˈtʃərəli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give away (phr v)</td>
<td>/ɡɪv ˈəweɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go off (phr v)</td>
<td>/ɡoʊ ˈɒf/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guilt (adj)</td>
<td>/ɡɪlt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>homesick (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈhəʊməsɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impressed (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪmˈprɛst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incident (n)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈsɪdənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insist (v)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈstɪst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insult (v)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈsʌlt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irritated (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪrɪˈtærətɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jealous (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈdʒeləs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>judge (v)</td>
<td>/dʒʌdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nervous (adj)</td>
<td>/nəˈvɜːs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nightmare (n)</td>
<td>/ˈnɛmərɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit 3 A good job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>accountant (n)</td>
<td>/ˈəkˌkʊntənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aircraft pilot (n)</td>
<td>/ˈeɪkrɪf ˈpɪlət/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>air hostess (n)</td>
<td>/ɛə həst,ɛst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>air-traffic controller (n)</td>
<td>/ɛə ˈtræfi̇k ˈkɔnˈtroʊlər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicant (n)</td>
<td>/ˈæplɪkənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>application (n)</td>
<td>/ˈæplɪˈkeɪʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apply (v)</td>
<td>/əˈplai/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>archaeologist (n)</td>
<td>/ˌɑːkəˈleoðʒəst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>astronaut (n)</td>
<td>/ˈæstrənət/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>athlete (n)</td>
<td>/ˈeθleɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>banker (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbæŋkə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beauty therapist (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbiːθti ˈθerəpɪst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>builder (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbɪldər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>building site (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbɪldɪŋ ˈsaɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>call centre (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkæl ˈsɛntə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>career (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkærə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Translation Wo r d**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>of 'ice r (n)</td>
<td>/əf ˈɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ar amedic (n)</td>
<td>/ɑːr əˈmedɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pedes trian (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɛdɪstriən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phys ical (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈfɪzɪkl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pick up (phr v)</td>
<td>/pɪk ˈʌp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pleased (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈplɪzd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poppy (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɒpi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proud (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈprʊd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put on (phr v)</td>
<td>/pʊt ˈɒn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>realise (v)</td>
<td>/ˈrɪzəlaɪz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recall (v)</td>
<td>/rɪˈkɔːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recognise (v)</td>
<td>/rɪˈkɒnsaɪz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recovery (n)</td>
<td>/rɪˈkəvəri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relationship (n)</td>
<td>/rɪˈleɪʃənʃiŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relieve (v)</td>
<td>/rɪˈliːv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remembrance Day (n)</td>
<td>/rɪˈmərnənsi ˈdeɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reminded (v)</td>
<td>/rɪˈmiːnd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rescue (v)</td>
<td>/rɪˈsjuːs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>satisfied (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈsætɪsfɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sense of humour (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɛns əv ˈhjuːmər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set (the scene) (v)</td>
<td>/set ˈðə ˈskɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shame (n)</td>
<td>/ʃeɪm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shock (n, v)</td>
<td>/ʃɒk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short-term memory (n)</td>
<td>/ʃɔːt ˌtɜːm ˈmɛməri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soldier (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɒldər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solve (v)</td>
<td>/sɒlv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand up (phr v)</td>
<td>/stænd ˈʌp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>store (v)</td>
<td>/stɔːr/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suffer (v)</td>
<td>/ˈsʌfər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surgery (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɜːdʒəri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>survive (v)</td>
<td>/səˈvɪrv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take place (v)</td>
<td>/teɪk ˈplɛs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn up (phr v)</td>
<td>/tɜːn ˈʌp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unconscious (adj)</td>
<td>/ʌnˈkɒnsənas/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unfair (adj)</td>
<td>/ʌnˈfɜːr/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upset (adj)</td>
<td>/əˈset/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>war (n)</td>
<td>/wɔː(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Phonetics</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caretaker (n)</td>
<td>/'keətkeɪ̯/</td>
<td>police officer (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carpenter (n)</td>
<td>/'kærpenta(r)/</td>
<td>polite (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creative (adj)</td>
<td>/'kriːtɪv/</td>
<td>politician (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>challenging (adj)</td>
<td>/'ʃæləmɒŋ/</td>
<td>positive (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chef (n)</td>
<td>/ʃɛf/</td>
<td>public (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>child minder (n)</td>
<td>/'kwildˌmændər/</td>
<td>put away (phr v)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>civil servant (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsiːvəlˈsɜːvənt/</td>
<td>receptionist (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coal miner (n)</td>
<td>/'kwɔːlˌmʌnə(r)/</td>
<td>recruitment agency (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colleague (n)</td>
<td>/'kɒliɡiː/</td>
<td>reference (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confident (adj)</td>
<td>/'kɒnfɪdənt/</td>
<td>refuse collector (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conscientious (adj)</td>
<td>/'kɒnsɛntʃəs/</td>
<td>reliable (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>co-operative (adj)</td>
<td>/'kəʊəˈɒpərətɪv/</td>
<td>research scientist (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deal with (phr v)</td>
<td>/diːl wɪd/</td>
<td>rewarding (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>degree (n)</td>
<td>/diˈɡriː/</td>
<td>salary (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dental assistant (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdɛntləˈæsɪstənt/</td>
<td>sales representative (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>determined (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈdaɪˈtɜːrnɪd/</td>
<td>self-motivated (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>earn (v)</td>
<td>/ɜːrn/</td>
<td>set up (phr v)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>electrician (n)</td>
<td>/ɪˌlekttrɪkɪən/</td>
<td>shift (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employer (n)</td>
<td>/ɪˈmɒplaɪər/</td>
<td>social worker (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>energetic (adj)</td>
<td>/ˌɛnəˈdʒɛtɪk/</td>
<td>software programmer (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enthusiastic (adj)</td>
<td>/ˌɪnθəˈsjuːzɪəs/</td>
<td>spokesperson (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill in (phr v)</td>
<td>/fɪl ɪn/</td>
<td>stressful (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fit (adj)</td>
<td>/fɪt/</td>
<td>subsidised (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fitness instructor (n)</td>
<td>/'fɪtnəs ɪnˈstrʌktər/</td>
<td>supervise (v)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flight attendant (n)</td>
<td>/flaɪt əˈtɛndənt/</td>
<td>surgeon (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get down (to work) (phr v)</td>
<td>/ɡet 'daʊn/</td>
<td>suspicion (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give up (phr v)</td>
<td>/ɡɪv ʌp/</td>
<td>tedious (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graduate (n)</td>
<td>/ɡrɑːdʒuət/</td>
<td>telesales operator (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hard-working (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈhɑːd ˈwɜːkɪŋ/</td>
<td>thoughtful (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In charge of (prep phr)</td>
<td>/ɪn 'ɛnˈʃɔːv/</td>
<td>trainee (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>income (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɪnkʌm/</td>
<td>translator (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interview (n)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈtɛvɪə/</td>
<td>trustworthy (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT consultant (n)</td>
<td>/aɪˈtɪkənˌsʌlənt/</td>
<td>draft (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laboratory (n)</td>
<td>/ləˈbɔːrərɪ/</td>
<td>trustworthly (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labourer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈləbərə(r)/</td>
<td>unskilled (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lay off (phr v)</td>
<td>/leɪ ˈɒf/</td>
<td>vocational (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loan (n)</td>
<td>/lɔʊn/</td>
<td>well-paid (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lorry driver (n)</td>
<td>/ˈlɒrɪ ˈdraɪvər/</td>
<td>work on (phr v)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mechanic (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmeɪʃɪk/</td>
<td>work out (phr v)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manual (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈmænjuəl/</td>
<td>cot (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mathematician (n)</td>
<td>/mæθəmətɪkʃən/</td>
<td>damp (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menial (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈmiːnɪəl/</td>
<td>edge (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minority (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmɪnərəti/</td>
<td>fascinated (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nappy (n)</td>
<td>/ˈneɪpi/</td>
<td>hut (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nursery school teacher (n)</td>
<td>/ˈnɜːsriˌskjuːləˌtiːʃən/</td>
<td>lingering (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>off work (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɒf ˈwɜːk/</td>
<td>mug (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on your own (adv)</td>
<td>/ɒn ˈjɔːr ˈəʊn/</td>
<td>narrow (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>optician (n)</td>
<td>/ɔptɪˈʃən/</td>
<td>tribe (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>out of work (adj)</td>
<td>/aʊt əv ˈwɜːk/</td>
<td>tank (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paper work (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpeɪpər wɜːk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>part-time (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈpɑːtˌtaɪm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pharmacist (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfɑːmeɪkstər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plasterer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈplæstəriər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plumber (n)</td>
<td>/ˈplʌmə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Get Ready for your Exam 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cot (n)</td>
<td>/kɒt/</td>
<td>cot (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>damp (adj)</td>
<td>/dæmp/</td>
<td>damp (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edge (n)</td>
<td>/edʒ/</td>
<td>edge (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fascinated (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈfæsənətɪd/</td>
<td>fascinated (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hut (n)</td>
<td>/hʌt/</td>
<td>hut (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lingering (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈlɪŋgrɪŋ/</td>
<td>mug (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>narrow (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈnɔːriər/</td>
<td>narrow (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tribe (n)</td>
<td>/traɪb/</td>
<td>tribe (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tank (n)</td>
<td>/tæŋk/</td>
<td>tank (n)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unit 4 Body and mind

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>allergic (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈælɡərɪk/</td>
<td>allergic (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ankle (n)</td>
<td>/ˈæŋkl/</td>
<td>ankle (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arm (n)</td>
<td>/ɑːmp/</td>
<td>arm (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>artery (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɑːtərɪ/</td>
<td>artery (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backache (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbækəki/</td>
<td>backache (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Phonetics</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bat an eyelid (v)</td>
<td>/bæt ənˈaɪ ld/</td>
<td>bat an eyelid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>black eye (n)</td>
<td>/blæk ˈaɪ/</td>
<td>black eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blink (v)</td>
<td>/blɪŋk/</td>
<td>blink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blocked up (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈbloʊkt əp/</td>
<td>blocked up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brainpower (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbreɪnpaʊər/</td>
<td>brainpower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broken (adj)</td>
<td>/bʁəʊkən/</td>
<td>broken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bruised (adj)</td>
<td>/bruːzd/</td>
<td>bruised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bullet point (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbʌlt ˌpoʊnt/</td>
<td>bullet point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burn (v)</td>
<td>/bɜːrn/</td>
<td>burn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calf (n)</td>
<td>/kæf/</td>
<td>calf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calorie (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkærəl/</td>
<td>calorie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carbohydrate (n)</td>
<td>/kærəˈhædʒuə/</td>
<td>carbohydrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chest (n)</td>
<td>/kɛʃt/</td>
<td>chest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chin (n)</td>
<td>/kɪn/</td>
<td>chin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>claim (n, v)</td>
<td>/kulm/</td>
<td>claim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coal (n)</td>
<td>/koʊl/</td>
<td>coal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coastline (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkəʊstlʌn/</td>
<td>coastline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collarbone (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɔləbɔːn/</td>
<td>collarbone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conduct (v)</td>
<td>/kənˈdʌkt/</td>
<td>conduct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cut (n)</td>
<td>/kʌt/</td>
<td>cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cut down on (phr v)</td>
<td>/ˈkʌt daʊn ən/</td>
<td>cut down on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diet (n)</td>
<td>/daɪt/</td>
<td>diet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dislocated (adj)</td>
<td>/dɪsˈləʊktid/</td>
<td>dislocated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dizzy (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈdɪzɪ/</td>
<td>dizzy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(eye) drops (n pl)</td>
<td>/ˈdrəʊps/</td>
<td>(eye) drops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extrovert (n)</td>
<td>/ekˈstrɔːvərt/</td>
<td>extrovert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eyebrow (n)</td>
<td>/aˈbrəʊ/</td>
<td>eyebrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eyelash (n)</td>
<td>/aˈlæʃ/</td>
<td>eyelash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eyelid (n)</td>
<td>/aˈlɪd/</td>
<td>eyelid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fat (n)</td>
<td>/fæt/</td>
<td>fat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fibre (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfaɪbə(r)/</td>
<td>fibre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fingernail (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfɪŋɡərnɛl/</td>
<td>fingernail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fizzy (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈfɪzɪ/</td>
<td>fizzy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heart (n)</td>
<td>/hɑːrt/</td>
<td>heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heel (n)</td>
<td>/hiːl/</td>
<td>heel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hip (n)</td>
<td>/hɪp/</td>
<td>hip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypnosis (n)</td>
<td>/haɪˈpɒnəsɪs/</td>
<td>hypnosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypnotise (v)</td>
<td>/haɪˈpɒnətaɪz/</td>
<td>hypnotise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infection (n)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈfekʃn/</td>
<td>infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>issue (n)</td>
<td>/ɪˈʃuː/</td>
<td>issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>itchy (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɪtʃi/</td>
<td>itchy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>justify (v)</td>
<td>/dʒəˈstreɪf/</td>
<td>justify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>launch (v)</td>
<td>/ləʊntʃ/</td>
<td>launch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light-headed (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈlaɪt ˌhɛdɪd/</td>
<td>light-headed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lip (n)</td>
<td>/lɪp/</td>
<td>lip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liver (n)</td>
<td>/ˈlɪvə(r)/</td>
<td>liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lung (n)</td>
<td>/lʌŋ/</td>
<td>lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mental (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈmɛntl/</td>
<td>mental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muscle (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmʌskl/</td>
<td>muscle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mystical (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈmɪstɪkl/</td>
<td>mystical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neck (n)</td>
<td>/nek/</td>
<td>neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nostril (n)</td>
<td>/ˈnɔstrɪl/</td>
<td>nostril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>numb (adj)</td>
<td>/nʌm/</td>
<td>numb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nutrition (n)</td>
<td>/naʊtʃən/</td>
<td>nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palm (n)</td>
<td>/pɑm/</td>
<td>palm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patient (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpætʃənt/</td>
<td>patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penicillin (n)</td>
<td>/pənɪˈsɪlɪn/</td>
<td>penicillin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>performer (n)</td>
<td>/pərˈfɔrmər/</td>
<td>performer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prescribe (v)</td>
<td>/prɪˈskrɪb/</td>
<td>prescribe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protein (n)</td>
<td>/ˈprəʊtein/</td>
<td>protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>psychic (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈsɪkspɪk/</td>
<td>psychic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pull someone’s leg (v)</td>
<td>/pʊl ˈsʌmənz ˈleg/</td>
<td>pull someone’s leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purpose (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɜːpəs/</td>
<td>purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raise (v)</td>
<td>/reɪz/</td>
<td>raise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rash (n)</td>
<td>/reɪʃ/</td>
<td>rash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>red-hot (adj)</td>
<td>/red ˈhɒt/</td>
<td>red-hot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regime (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrɪʒuəm/</td>
<td>regime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rhetorical (adj)</td>
<td>/rɪˈtɔrɪk(ə)l/</td>
<td>rhetorical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rib (n)</td>
<td>/rɪb/</td>
<td>rib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>runny nose (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrʌnɪ ˈnɔz/</td>
<td>runny nose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt (n)</td>
<td>/sɔlt/</td>
<td>salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scalp (n)</td>
<td>/skælp/</td>
<td>scalp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sceptical (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈsɛktɪkl/</td>
<td>sceptical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shin (n)</td>
<td>/ʃɪn/</td>
<td>shin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shivery (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈʃɪvəri/</td>
<td>shivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin (n)</td>
<td>/skɪn/</td>
<td>skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skull (n)</td>
<td>/skʌl/</td>
<td>skull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sole (n)</td>
<td>/sɔl/</td>
<td>sole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sore (adj)</td>
<td>/sɔr/</td>
<td>sore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spine (n)</td>
<td>/spайн/</td>
<td>spine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sprained (adj)</td>
<td>/spreɪnd/</td>
<td>sprained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stiff (adj)</td>
<td>/stɪf/</td>
<td>stiff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stomach (n)</td>
<td>/ˈstʌmək/</td>
<td>stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sugar (n)</td>
<td>/ˈʃʌɡər/</td>
<td>sugar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swollen (adj)</td>
<td>/swʊlən/</td>
<td>swollen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>symptom (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɪmptəm/</td>
<td>symptom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telekinesis (n)</td>
<td>/tɛlɪkɪˈnɛsɪs/</td>
<td>telekinesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thigh (n)</td>
<td>/θaɪ/</td>
<td>thigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>throat (n)</td>
<td>/θrɔʊt/</td>
<td>throat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thumb (n)</td>
<td>/θʌm/</td>
<td>thumb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toenail (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtʊmənɛl/</td>
<td>toenail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twisted (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈtwɪstɪd/</td>
<td>twisted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undermine (v)</td>
<td>/aʊnˈdaɪm/</td>
<td>undermine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unwise (adj)</td>
<td>/ənˈwaɪz/</td>
<td>unwise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vein (n)</td>
<td>/vɛɪn/</td>
<td>vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vitamin (n)</td>
<td>/ˈvɪtəmɪn/</td>
<td>vitamin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volunteer (n)</td>
<td>/vɒləˈneɪtər/</td>
<td>volunteer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waist (n)</td>
<td>/weɪst/</td>
<td>waist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrist (n)</td>
<td>/rɪst/</td>
<td>wrist</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit 5 Tomorrow’s world**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alarm clock (n)</td>
<td>/ˈaɪlarm ˈklok/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>app (n)</td>
<td>/æp/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autobiography (n)</td>
<td>/ˌɔutəˈbɹəˈɡrɑːfɪ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autocomplete (n)</td>
<td>/ˌɔtəˌkɒmpəˈliːt/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bookmark (n)</td>
<td>/ˈboʊkmɑrk/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breakthrough (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbreɪkθruː/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>browser (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbrɔːzər/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>built-in (adj)</td>
<td>/bUILT ˈɪn/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bump (v)</td>
<td>/bʌmp/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>can opener (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkæn əˈpnər/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carbon emission (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkærən ɪˈmɪʃn/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>case sensitive (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈkeɪs ˈsɛnsətɪv/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Phonetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catastrophe (n)</td>
<td>/'kæstrəf/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>channel (n)</td>
<td>/'ʃeɪnl/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>climate change (n)</td>
<td>/'klæmat /'ʃɛndi/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>co-founder (n)</td>
<td>/'kəu /'faʊnə/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colony (n)</td>
<td>/'kəloni/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>computer chip (n)</td>
<td>/'kɒmər pju'ta /'ʃɪp/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contents (n pl)</td>
<td>/'kɒntənts/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cure (n, v)</td>
<td>/'kjuə/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data (n)</td>
<td>/'deɪtə/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defeat (v)</td>
<td>/'dɪfɪst/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desktop (n)</td>
<td>/'desktop/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discovery (n)</td>
<td>/'dɪskə'veəri/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>download (v)</td>
<td>/'daʊn'/dəl/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVD writer (n)</td>
<td>/dɪ;'vi: dɪ ˌmɛtə/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eradicate (v)</td>
<td>/'rrɪdʒekt/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extinct (adj)</td>
<td>/'ɪk'stɪŋkt/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>file-sharing (n)</td>
<td>/'fɪl ˌʃɛrəŋ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geek (n)</td>
<td>/gɪk/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genetic code (n)</td>
<td>/'dʒenətɪk ˈkɑʊd/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hard drive (n)</td>
<td>/hɑrd ˈdraiv/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LED display (n)</td>
<td>/'lɛd ˈdiˈpleɪ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>life expectancy (n)</td>
<td>/'laɪf ɪˈspektərəni/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light switch (n)</td>
<td>/'laɪt ˌswɪtʃ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lipstick (n)</td>
<td>/ˈlɪpstick/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB (megabyte) (n)</td>
<td>/em /ˈbi: ˌmɔɡbi:t/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multivitamin (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmʌltɪvɪtəmɪn/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network (n)</td>
<td>/ˈnetwɜk/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newsreel (n)</td>
<td>/ˈnjuəsriːl/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over-populated (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈəʊvərˈpɒpjʊlətɪd/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>point (n)</td>
<td>/pɔɪnt/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poverty (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɒvəri/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>predict (v)</td>
<td>/prɪˈdɪkt/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prediction (n)</td>
<td>/prɪˈdɪkʃən/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publish (v)</td>
<td>/ˈpʌblɪʃ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>semi-conductor (n)</td>
<td>/ˌsəmiˈkɑndətər/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shortage (n)</td>
<td>/ˈʃɔːtɪdʒ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smartphone (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsmɑːrtfəʊn/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>storage (n)</td>
<td>/ˈstɔːrɪdʒ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-zero (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈsʌb ˈzɜərəʊ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tape measure (n)</td>
<td>/ˈteɪp /ˈmeɪʒər/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time capsule (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtaɪm ˌkæpsuːl/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upload (v)</td>
<td>/ˈʌpləd/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB (n)</td>
<td>/ju: ˈju:bi: /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>username (n)</td>
<td>/ˈju:znɪm/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virtual world (n)</td>
<td>/'vɜːrəl ˌwɜːld/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>web page (n)</td>
<td>/ˈweb ˈpiːdʒ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>webcam (n)</td>
<td>/ˈweɪbˌkæm/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>webmaster (n)</td>
<td>/ˈweɪbˌmɑːster/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wi-Fi hotspot (n)</td>
<td>/ˈweɪfɪ ˈhɔtspɔt/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>world affairs (n pl)</td>
<td>/ˈwɜːld əˈfeərz/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zero-emission (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈzɜːro ˌiːmɪʃən/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Get Ready for your Exam 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>artificial (adj)</td>
<td>/ˌɑrtɪˈfɪʃl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boil (v)</td>
<td>/bɒɪl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deep-fry (v)</td>
<td>/ˈdʒɪpˌfrai/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit 6 Mystery</th>
<th>Account (n)</th>
<th>phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>account (n)</td>
<td>/əˈkaʊnt/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>armchair (n)</td>
<td>/əˈmɑːʃər/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ashtray (n)</td>
<td>/'æʃtraɪ/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assume (v)</td>
<td>/əˈsəʊm/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bare (adj)</td>
<td>/bɛər/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bookcase (n)</td>
<td>/bʊkˈkeɪs/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burglary (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbɜːrɡləri/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>call for (phr v)</td>
<td>/kɔl ˈfɔː(r), fɔː(r)/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>call on (phr v)</td>
<td>/kɔl ˌɒn/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ceiling (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsiːlɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>china (n)</td>
<td>/tʃɪnə/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clue (n)</td>
<td>/kluː/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coffee table (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɔfi ˈteɪbl/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come across (phr v)</td>
<td>/kəm ˈəkrəs/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>common (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɒmən/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>count on (phr v)</td>
<td>/kɔnt ˌɒn/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cover (v)</td>
<td>/ˈkʌvər/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crew (n)</td>
<td>/kruː/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>curtain (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɜːtən/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deal with (phr v)</td>
<td>/diːl ˌwɪð/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>definite (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈdɪfənt/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deserted (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈdesərtd/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do without (phr v)</td>
<td>/duː ˈwɪðaut/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drug-dealer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdrʌg ˈdɛələr/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emerge (v)</td>
<td>/ˈɪmɪdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encounter (v)</td>
<td>/ˈənkəntər/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fabric (n)</td>
<td>/fəˈbrɪk/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fatal (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈfætəl/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fire (n)</td>
<td>/fɑr/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fireplace (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfɜːpərə/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>floor (n)</td>
<td>/flɔːr/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>floorboard (n)</td>
<td>/ˈflɔːrbɔːrd/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flowerbed (n)</td>
<td>/ˈflɔːrbiːd/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>footstool (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfʊtstʊl/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forgery (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfɔrɡəri/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get over (phr v)</td>
<td>/gɛt ˈəʊvər/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Wordlist

Word | Phonetics | Translation
--- | --- | ---
glass (n) | /glaːs/ | 
indirect (adj) | /ɪndɪrek(t)/ | 
in hiding (adv) | /ɪn ‘hændɪŋ/ | 
ironing board (n) | /‘aɪrənɪŋ bɔːd/ | 
kidnap (v) | /‘kaɪdnæp/ | 
lamp shade (n) | /ˈlæmp ʃeɪd/ | 
look after (phr v) | /lʊk əˈfɜːtə(r)/ | 
look for (phr v) | /lʊk fɔ(r), fɔr(r)/ | 
look into (phr v) | /lʊk ɪnˈtɜːr, ˈɪnt/ | 
maintain (v) | /ˈmeɪntən/ | 
marble (n) | /ˈmɑːbl/ | 
mysterious (adj) | /ˈmɪstrəriəs/ | 
oil painting (n) | /ˈɔɪl ˈpeɪntɪŋ/ | 
on the run (adj) | /ɒn dəˈrʌn/ | 
prison (n) | /prɪzn/ | 
release (v) | /rɪˈliːs/ | 
reunite (v) | /rɪˈjuːnit/ | 
robber (n) | /ˈrɒbə(r)/ | 
sideboard (n) | /ˈsaɪdbɔːd/ | 
stick to (phr) | /stɪk tɔ/ | 
wall light (n) | /ˈwɔːl ˈlaɪnt/ | 
wallpaper (n) | /ˈwɔːlpəpə(r)/ | 
wander (v) | /ˈwɔːndər/ | 
window sill (n) | /ˈwɪndəʊsɪl/ | 
witness (n) | /ˈwɪtnɪs/ | 
wood (n) | /wʊd/ | 
wound (n) | /wʊnd/ |

Unit 7 Real relationships

Word | Phonetics | Translation
--- | --- | ---
accusation (n) | /ˈækʃəˈzeɪʃən/ | 
amulet (n) | /ˈæmjuːlət/ | 
appealing (adj) | /ˈæpiˈliŋ/ | 
ask someone out (phr v) | /ɑsk ʌt/ | 
attraction (n) | /əˈtrakʃn/ | 
bright (adj) | /brait/ | 
chat someone up (phr v) | /ʃæt ʌp/ | 
compatible (adj) | /kəmˈpleɪtəbl/ | 
co-operate (v) | /koʊəˈpərat/ | 
dating agency (n) | /dəˈteɪjŋ əˈdʒɛndʒɹɪs/ | 
dew (n) | /djuː/ | 
divorced (adj) | /dɪˈvɔːst/ | 
divorce (n) | /dɪˈvɔːrtʃ/ | 
fall in love (phr v) | /fɔl ɪn lʌv/ | 
fall out (phr v) | /fɔl ˈaut/ | 
fancy somebody (v) | /fænʃi/ | 
fragile (adj) | /ˈfrædʒəl/ | 
fustration (n) | /ˈfrʌstrəʃən/ | 
get back together (phr v) | /gɛt bæk təˈɡʊðə/ | 
get in shape (v phr) | /gɛt ɪn ˈʃeɪp/ | 
get married (v phr) | /gɛt mərədɪd/ | 
get on well (v phr) | /gɛt ən wɛl/ | 
ghostly (adj) | /ˈɡɒstli/ | 
go down (phr v) | /ɡəʊ ˈdaʊn/ | 
go out with (phr v) | /ɡəʊ ˈaut wʊd/ | 
gorgeous (adj) | /ˈɡɒʒəs/ | 
invisibly (adv) | /ɪnˈvɪzəbli/ | 
isolated (adj) | /ˈɪsəleɪtɪd/ | 

Word | Phonetics | Translation
--- | --- | ---
lively (adj) | /ˈlaɪvli/ | 
look up to (phr v) | /lʊk ʌp tʊ/ | 
make up (phr v) | /meɪk ʌp/ | 
match (v) | /meɪtʃ/ | 
nevertheless (adv) | /nɪvəˈnɛsθəz/ | 
option (n) | /ˈɒpʃən/ | 
patriotic (adj) | /ˈpærətrɪtɪk, ˈpərətrɪtɪk/ | 
pessimistic (adj) | /ˌpɛzɪˈmɪstɪk/ | 
psychological (adj) | /ˌpsɪkəˈlədʒɪkəl/ | 
psychometric test (n) | /ˌpsɪkəˌmɛtrɪkˈtest/ | 
put forward (phr v) | /pʊt ‵fɔːrword/ | 
put up with (phr v) | /pʊt ′ʌp ′wɪð/ | 
recruit (v) | /rɪˈkrʊt/ | 
renowned (adj) | /rɪˈnɔʊnd/ | 
rhyme (v) | /raɪm/ | 
romantic (adj) | /rəʊˈmæntɪk/ | 
run off (phr v) | /rʌn ′ɒf/ | 
runt (v) | /rʌnt/ | 
scented (adj) | /sɛntəd/ | 
soulmate (n) | /ˈsɔːlmət/ | 
spark (n) | /spɑːk/ | 
spilt up (phr v) | /spɪlt ˈʌp/ | 
spoil (adj) | /spɔɪl/ | 
sum up (phr v) | /sʌm ′ʌp/ | 
take account of (v phr) | /teɪk əˈkaʊnt əv/ | 
tenderly (adv) | /ˈtendərli/ | 
throw out (phr v) | /θrou ˈaut/ | 
tremble (v) | /ˈtrembəl/ | 
verdict (n) | /ˈvɜːrɪdikt/ | 
walk out (phr v) | /ˈwɔːk ˈaut/ | 
whereas (conj) | /ˈwɛərˈəz/ | 

Get Ready for your Exam 4

Word | Phonetics | Translation
--- | --- | ---
alter (v) | /ˈæltər/ | 
conscientious (adj) | /ˌkənsəˈtʃuːəs/ | 
devoit (v) | /dəˈvɔɪt/ | 
diplomatic (adj) | /ˌdɪpləˌmɑːtɪk/ | 
dominant (adj) | /ˈdəʊmɪnənt/ | 
entrepreneur (n) | /ˈentrəˈprəʊənər/ | 
heat up (phr v) | /hɛt ˈʌp/ | 
pain (n) | /pɛn/ | 
scenery (n) | /ˈsɛnəri/ | 
semi-detached (adj) | /ˈsemi ˌdɪˈteɪtʃt/ | 
sibling (n) | /ˈsɪblɪŋ/ | 
suburb (n) | /ˈsʌbɜːb/ | 
uneven (adj) | /ˈʌnˈɪvn/ | 

Unit 8 Globetrotters

Word | Phonetics | Translation
--- | --- | ---
advantageous (adj) | /ˌædvəntˈdʒərəs/ | 
aisle (n) | /ˈaɪl/ | 
anacorda (n) | /ˈænəˌkɔrdə/ | 
arrivals hall (n) | /əˈrɑːvli, ˈhɔːl/ | 
ASAP (adv) | /ˈeə, es, ˈɛs ˈpi/ | 
backrest (n) | /ˈbækrest/ | 
baggage reclaim (n) | /ˈbægˌɡeɪdʒ rɪˈklɛm/ | 
boarding pass (n) | /ˈbɔːdɪŋ pɑːs/ | 
breathtaking (adj) | /ˈbreɪtθɪkt/ |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>buffet car (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbufət, ˈbɛfət, ˈko(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cabin (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkeɪbən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captain (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkæptɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carriage (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkærɪdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>check-in desk (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtʃek, ɪnˌdesk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chilled (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈtʃɪld/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colloquial (adj)</td>
<td>/ˌkələˈkwɪəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complaint (n)</td>
<td>/kəmˈplɛnt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cove (n)</td>
<td>/kəʊv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>departure gate (n)</td>
<td>/dɪˈpærət /ˈgeit/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discontent (n)</td>
<td>/dɪˌkɑntsənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disembark (v)</td>
<td>/dɪˌsnɪmbərk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disgrace (n)</td>
<td>/dɪˈɡreɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disqualify (v)</td>
<td>/dɪˌkwɔrəlaɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIY (n)</td>
<td>/diːjʌɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duty-free shop (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdjuːti friː ʃɔp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>economy class (n)</td>
<td>/ɪˈkɒmənì /ˈklaːs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effort (n)</td>
<td>/ˈefərt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>electric eel (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɪlektrɪk ˈiːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end up (phr v)</td>
<td>/ˈend ʌp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excursion (n)</td>
<td>/ɪˈkɜːrzn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exhaustion (n)</td>
<td>/ɪˈkʌʃən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expedition (n)</td>
<td>/ɪˌkspəˈdɪʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explorer (n)</td>
<td>/ɪˌksploʊrə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facilities (n pl)</td>
<td>/fəˈsəlɪtɪz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gap year (n)</td>
<td>/gæp /ˈjɛər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get about (phr v)</td>
<td>/ɡet əˈbaʊt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get along (phr v)</td>
<td>/ɡet əˈlaʊŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grief (n)</td>
<td>/ɡriːf/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gruelling (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɡrʊliŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hand luggage (n)</td>
<td>/hænd ˈlædʒɪdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hard shoulder (n)</td>
<td>/hɑːdˈzoʊldə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>headland (n)</td>
<td>/hɛdˈlænd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hygiene (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhaɪdʒiən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intrepid (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈtrɛpɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>land (v)</td>
<td>/lænd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>let someone down (phr v)</td>
<td>/lɛt ˈsʌməˌdən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lethal (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈlɛθəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locker (n)</td>
<td>/ˈlɔkə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>look out for (phr v)</td>
<td>/lʊk ˈaut ˌfɔːr/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luggage rack (n)</td>
<td>/ˈlædʒɪj ræk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manufacture (v)</td>
<td>/mənˈfʌrˌʃuər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mate (n)</td>
<td>/meɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medical supplies (n pl)</td>
<td>/ˈmedɪskəl ˈspiːlz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mosquito (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmɒzəʊˌspiːz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notoriety (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈnɒtərɪəti/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overhead (adj)</td>
<td>/ˌəʊvəˈrɛd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passport control (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɑːspɔrt kənˈtrəʊl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pedal (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɛdəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petrol station (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɛtrəl ˈsteɪʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>platform (n)</td>
<td>/ˈplætform/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remote (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈrɛmət/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restyle (v)</td>
<td>/ˈrestайл/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>route (n)</td>
<td>/rʊt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>runway (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrænweɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seat belt (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsiːt ˌbelt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>self-catering (adj)</td>
<td>/ˌsɛlf ˈkeɪtərɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set off (phr v)</td>
<td>/sɛt ˈɔf/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set sail (v)</td>
<td>/sɛt ˈseɪl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sort something out (phr v)</td>
<td>/sɔrt ˈʌt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>source (n)</td>
<td>/sɔrs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>switched on (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈswɪtʃd ˈɒn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sympathetic (v)</td>
<td>/ˌsɪmpəˈθætɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take off (phr v)</td>
<td>/teɪk ˈɔf/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxi rank (n)</td>
<td>/ˈteɪk ˈræŋk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>think ahead (phr v)</td>
<td>/θɪŋk ˈæhed/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>threatening (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈθreɪtnɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ticket inspector (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtɪkɪt ɪnˈspektə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ticket office (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtɪkɪt ˈɒfɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tracks (n)</td>
<td>/træks/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trek (v)</td>
<td>/trek/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turbulence (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtɜːbləns/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unladen (adj)</td>
<td>/ˌʌnˈleɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unreliable (adj)</td>
<td>/ˌɜːnɪˈleɪbl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urban (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɜːbən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viper (n)</td>
<td>/ˈvɪpər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waiting room (n)</td>
<td>/ˈweɪtɪŋ ruːm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>warn (v)</td>
<td>/wɑːn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wobbly (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈwɒbli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wooded (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈwʊdəd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>aim (v)</td>
<td>/æm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>approach (n)</td>
<td>/əˈprəʊʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>banner ad (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbænər ˌæd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bargain (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbærɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>branch (n)</td>
<td>/bræŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brand (n)</td>
<td>/brænd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broadcast (v)</td>
<td>/ˈbrəʊdkrɑːst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broke (adj)</td>
<td>/broid/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cash machine (n)</td>
<td>/kæʃ ˈmeʃin/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change (n)</td>
<td>/ˈʃeɪndʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheque (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɛtʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clearance (n)</td>
<td>/ˈklɛərəns/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collision (n)</td>
<td>/kəˌlɒʒən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consumer (n)</td>
<td>/kənˈsuːər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>credit card (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkredɪt ˈkɑːd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>current account (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkərənt əˈkɑʊnt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debit card (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdɪbɛt ˈkɑːd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debt (n)</td>
<td>/dɛt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>direct debit (n)</td>
<td>/dɪˈrekt ˈdɪbɛt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drown (v)</td>
<td>/drəʊn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explode (v)</td>
<td>/ˈɛksploʊd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flyer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈflaɪər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furthermore (adv)</td>
<td>/fəˈðərmɔːr/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hand out (phr v)</td>
<td>/hænd ˈaʊt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haystack (n)</td>
<td>/ˈheɪstæk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insurance (n)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈʃərəns/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jingle (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdʒɪŋgl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miraculously (adv)</td>
<td>/maˈrɪkjələləri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moreover (adv)</td>
<td>/ˈmɔːrəˌdəv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɒfər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oversleep (v)</td>
<td>/ˈəʊvəˌslɛp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIN number (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɪn ˈnʌmbər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Wordlist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>plastic surgery (n)</td>
<td>/ˈplæs.tɪk ˈsɜːdʒəri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pop-up ad (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɒp .ʌp .æd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>product placement (n)</td>
<td>/ˈprɒdʌkt ˈpleɪsmənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>promote (v)</td>
<td>/prəˈməʊt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purchase (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɜːs.tʃə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>receipt (n)</td>
<td>/rɪˈsɪpt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reduction (n)</td>
<td>/rɪˈdʌkʃən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>refund (n)</td>
<td>/rɪˈfʌnd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>represent (v)</td>
<td>/rɪˈprɛzent/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sale (n)</td>
<td>/seɪl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>savings account (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɛvnɪŋz ˈkaʊnt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slogan (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsləʊɡən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sold out (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈsəʊld ˈaut/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stock (n)</td>
<td>/tɒk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>still (n)</td>
<td>/stɪl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trailer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtrɪlə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>valuable (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈvɛljuəbl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>withdraw (v)</td>
<td>/ˈwɪd.traw/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unit 10 Be creative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>accurate (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈæk.jərət/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>activist (n)</td>
<td>/ækˈtɪvɪst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ambitious (adj)</td>
<td>/əmˈbɪʃəs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anatomically (adv)</td>
<td>/əˌnəməˈtɪkəli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arena (n)</td>
<td>/əˈreɪnə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aria (n)</td>
<td>/ˈarɪə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autism (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɒutɪzəm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beat (n)</td>
<td>/biːt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>busker (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbʌskə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bust (n)</td>
<td>/bʌst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calculation (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkælkjʊleɪʃən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cater (v)</td>
<td>/ˈkætə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choir (n)</td>
<td>/kwaɪə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chord (n)</td>
<td>/kɔːd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chorus (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɒrəs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compose (v)</td>
<td>/kəmˈpoʊz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convincing (adj)</td>
<td>/kənˈvɜːsɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>detention centre (n)</td>
<td>/dɪˈtɛnʃən, ˈsentə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>developmental (adj)</td>
<td>/dɛvəˈpləʊmənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>direct (v)</td>
<td>/dɪˈrek(t)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DJ (n)</td>
<td>/dʒeɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exhibit (v)</td>
<td>/ɪkˈzɪbɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fast-moving (adj)</td>
<td>/fɑːst' muːvɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fiction (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfɪkʃən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>folk music (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfɒkl ˈmjuːzɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gravity-defying (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈgrævətɪ ˈdɛfrɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gripping (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɡrɪpɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>harmony (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhɑːmoni/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>headline act (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhɛdlaɪn ˈækt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>identify with (v)</td>
<td>/aɪˈdaɪˌɪdəˈwɪð/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>illustration (n)</td>
<td>/ɪləˈstrəʃən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jazz (n)</td>
<td>/dʒæz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>learning difficulty (n)</td>
<td>/ˈlɛrn ˈdɪfɪkəlti/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>line-up (n)</td>
<td>/laɪn ˈʌp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lyrics (n pl)</td>
<td>/ˈlɪrɪks/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mainland (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmiːntənd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Get Ready for your Exam 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>modelling clay (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmɒdəlɪŋ ˈkeɪl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>movement (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmuːvment/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nightclub (n)</td>
<td>/ˈnaɪklˈklub/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>novelist (n)</td>
<td>/ˈnɒvlɪst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orchestra (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɔːkstrə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>playwright (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpleɪrət/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puzzling (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈpʌzlɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recital (n)</td>
<td>/rɪˈsælt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repetitive (adj)</td>
<td>/rɪˈpɪtɪtɪv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rock (n)</td>
<td>/rɒk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>screenplay (n)</td>
<td>/ˈskrɪnˈpleɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scriptwriter (n)</td>
<td>/ˈskrɪptrɪtə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage (v)</td>
<td>/streɪdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sculpt (v)</td>
<td>/skʌlt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shuttle bus (n)</td>
<td>/ʃətl ˈbʌs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sketch (n, v)</td>
<td>/skɛtʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solo (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɒloʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sound effect (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɒnd ɪˈfɛkt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>string quartet (n)</td>
<td>/ˈstrɪŋ kwɔːrtɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspend (v)</td>
<td>/səˈspend/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>symphony (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɪmfoʊni/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twist (n)</td>
<td>/twɪst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two-dimensional (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈtwaː dɪˈmɪnʃən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>veil (n)</td>
<td>/vɛl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>well-suited (adj)</td>
<td>/wel 'suːtɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Get Ready for your Exam extended (1–4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adapt (v)</td>
<td>/ædˈpækt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adjust (v)</td>
<td>/əˈdʒʌst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarming (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɛlmərɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assimilation (n)</td>
<td>/əˈsɪməˌleɪʃən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>culture shock (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkʌltʃər ʃɒk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>democracy (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdɛməkrəsi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dictator (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdɪktətər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>election (n)</td>
<td>/ɪˈlekJn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>famine (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfæmɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impact (n)</td>
<td>/ɪmpəkt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>injustice (n)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈdʒəstɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>installation (n)</td>
<td>/ɪnstəˈleɪʃən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long-term (adj)</td>
<td>/lɒŋˈtɜːrm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstacle (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɒbstəkl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offensive (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɒfenzɪv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poverty (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɜːvəti/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prevent (v)</td>
<td>/prɪˈvɛnt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>single-handed (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈsɪŋgl ˈhændɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standing (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈstændɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voyage (n)</td>
<td>/ˈvoɪdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Self Check answers

Unit 1

1. fluffy 4 matching 5 smooth
2. velvet 6 long-sleeved wool jumper
3. cotton shirt 7 baggy, cotton shirt
4. striped skirt 8 matching
5. long, leather coat 9 irreversible

Unit 2

1. jealous 4 disappointing 5 guilty
2. relieved 5 guilty
3. amusing 6 upset
4. homesick 7 shocked
5. of 7 with
6. about
7. about
8. with

Unit 3

1. salary 4 flexible 5 team
2. shift 6 menial 5 team
3. customer 7 supervise
4. part-time
5. polite 4 flexible
6. creative 5 determined
7. conscientious 6 enthusiastic

Unit 4

1. wrist 4 leg
2. eyelid 5 eye
3. necks

Unit 5

1. d 4 a
2. b 5 f
3. e 6 c
2. treat 5 replace
3. make 6 suffer
4. reduce 7 provide
5. start

3. 'll will be travelling
2. will have discovered
3. Will, have started
4. won't be studying
5. won't have finished

4. she's 4 I'll get
2. I'll feel 5 Are you going to
3. He's going 6 runs out
to make
7. I'm going to
Self Check answers

Unit 6

1 footstool 2 windowsill 3 oil painting
1 Marble 2 Leather 3 Wood

1 into 2 on 3 over

1 had been 2 wouldn't 3 had called 4 could
5 who she had visited the day before /

the previous day
2 if he liked her dress
3 if he was going out that evening / night
4 if she had seen his MP3 player
5 when he could help her
6 he would do about his car

Unit 7

1 split up with 2 going out with 3 asked, out 4 fallen out with
1 religious 2 patriotic 3 renowned
3 1 ever 2 less 3 better 4 the

1 'm / am having my car repaired.
2 do you have your hair cut?
3 's / is going to have her nails painted.
4 did you have your photo taken?
5 hasn't had his eyes tested for years.
6 did they have their living room

painted?

Unit 8

1 stressful 2 slow 3 cheap 4 inconvenient
1 buffet car 2 taxi rank 3 hard shoulder 4 baggage reclaim
5 arrivals hall 6 ticket office 7 departure gate 8 passport control

1 has been ordered (by the

receptionist)
2 aren't served on the plane
3 is being prepared (by the cleaners)
4 hadn't been changed
5 will be brought to your room
6 is being delayed (by bad weather this

morning)
7 weren't put on the plane
8 were shown round Pompeii (by the

guide)

1 anybody / anyone 2 somewhere 3 nothing 4 Somebody /
Someone
5 nobody / no one 6 anything 7 something 8 anywhere

Unit 9

1 receipt 2 stock 3 sale
1 romantic 2 professional 3 mystical
4 refund 5 bargain 6 offer

1 on 2 back 3 on 4 back
5 up 6 for 7 around 8 in

Unit 10

1 busker 2 orchestra 3 string quartet 4 DJ
1 movement 2 chorus 3 symphony 4 melody
5 folk group 6 choir 7 rapper
8 harmony

1 written 2 changing 3 shown 4 used
5 playing 6 performed 7 announcing
8 wearing

1 Few 2 most 3 any 4 all
5 some 6 each 7 much
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base form</th>
<th>Past simple</th>
<th>Past participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>be</td>
<td>was / were</td>
<td>been</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>become</td>
<td>became</td>
<td>become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begin</td>
<td>began</td>
<td>begun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bend</td>
<td>bent</td>
<td>bent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bite</td>
<td>bit</td>
<td>bitten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blow</td>
<td>blew</td>
<td>blown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break</td>
<td>broke</td>
<td>broken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bring</td>
<td>brought</td>
<td>brought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build</td>
<td>built</td>
<td>built</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burn</td>
<td>burned / -t</td>
<td>burned / -t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buy</td>
<td>bought</td>
<td>bought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>can</td>
<td>could</td>
<td>been able to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catch</td>
<td>caught</td>
<td>caught</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choose</td>
<td>chose</td>
<td>chosen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come</td>
<td>came</td>
<td>come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cost</td>
<td>cost</td>
<td>cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cut</td>
<td>cut</td>
<td>cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do</td>
<td>did</td>
<td>done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw</td>
<td>drew</td>
<td>drawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drink</td>
<td>drank</td>
<td>drunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drive</td>
<td>drove</td>
<td>driven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eat</td>
<td>ate</td>
<td>eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall</td>
<td>fell</td>
<td>fallen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feel</td>
<td>felt</td>
<td>felt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fight</td>
<td>fought</td>
<td>fought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find</td>
<td>found</td>
<td>found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fly</td>
<td>flew</td>
<td>flown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forget</td>
<td>forgot</td>
<td>forgotten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get</td>
<td>got</td>
<td>got</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give</td>
<td>gave</td>
<td>given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go</td>
<td>went</td>
<td>gone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grow</td>
<td>grew</td>
<td>grown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hang</td>
<td>hung</td>
<td>hung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have</td>
<td>had</td>
<td>had</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hear</td>
<td>heard</td>
<td>heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>hid</td>
<td>hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hit</td>
<td>hit</td>
<td>hit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keep</td>
<td>kept</td>
<td>kept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>know</td>
<td>knew</td>
<td>known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lay</td>
<td>laid</td>
<td>laid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lead</td>
<td>led</td>
<td>led</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>learn</td>
<td>learned / -t</td>
<td>learned / -t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leave</td>
<td>left</td>
<td>left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lend</td>
<td>lent</td>
<td>lent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lose</td>
<td>lost</td>
<td>lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make</td>
<td>made</td>
<td>made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mean</td>
<td>meant</td>
<td>meant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meet</td>
<td>met</td>
<td>met</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overcome</td>
<td>overcame</td>
<td>overcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pay</td>
<td>paid</td>
<td>paid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put</td>
<td>put</td>
<td>put</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>read</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ride</td>
<td>rode</td>
<td>rode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ring</td>
<td>rang</td>
<td>rung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run</td>
<td>ran</td>
<td>run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>say</td>
<td>said</td>
<td>said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see</td>
<td>saw</td>
<td>seen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sell</td>
<td>sold</td>
<td>sold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send</td>
<td>sent</td>
<td>sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set</td>
<td>set</td>
<td>set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shake</td>
<td>shook</td>
<td>shaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shine</td>
<td>shone</td>
<td>shone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoot</td>
<td>shot</td>
<td>shot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show</td>
<td>showed</td>
<td>shown / -ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shut</td>
<td>shut</td>
<td>shut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sing</td>
<td>sang</td>
<td>sung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sink</td>
<td>sank</td>
<td>sunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit</td>
<td>sat</td>
<td>sat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>slept</td>
<td>slept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smell</td>
<td>smelled / -t</td>
<td>smelled / -t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speak</td>
<td>spoke</td>
<td>spoken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spell</td>
<td>spelled / -t</td>
<td>spelled / -t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spend</td>
<td>spent</td>
<td>spent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spill</td>
<td>spilled / -t</td>
<td>spilled / -t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand</td>
<td>stood</td>
<td>stood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>steal</td>
<td>stole</td>
<td>stolen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swim</td>
<td>swam</td>
<td>swum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take</td>
<td>took</td>
<td>taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teach</td>
<td>taught</td>
<td>taught</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tell</td>
<td>told</td>
<td>told</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>think</td>
<td>thought</td>
<td>thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>throw</td>
<td>threw</td>
<td>thrown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>understand</td>
<td>understood</td>
<td>understood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wake</td>
<td>woke</td>
<td>woken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wear</td>
<td>wore</td>
<td>worn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win</td>
<td>won</td>
<td>won</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write</td>
<td>wrote</td>
<td>written</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Exercise(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4 &amp; 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>3 &amp; 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Exam Listening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>3 &amp; 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>Exam Listening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Solutions

2nd edition

A new, refreshed edition of the five-level English course for teenagers, enhancing the features that you love: Clear structure – Supported approach to speaking – Built-in practice – Exam preparation

- Solutions gives every student, whatever their level, the tools and opportunities to produce language actively and confidently and to take control of their learning.
- 90% new content, more varied listening, vocabulary, speaking tasks plus extension and revision activities, are all at your fingertips, both in and out of the classroom.

Oxford making digital sense

Solutions gives students a flexible package for use in the classroom, at home and on the move.

For students

Print Workbook and Audio CD Pack including:
- further practice of material taught in class
- more listening practice
- Challenge! exercises for stronger students
- Get Ready for your Exam section
- Functions Bank and Writing Bank
- Self Checks and Can Do statements to show progress
- unit by unit Wordlist, with phonetics and space to write translations

Words app for vocabulary reference and practice on the move

Audio CD with link to oxfordenglishtesting.com including free practice exam

Even more language practice available online at www.oup.com/elt/solutions

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

www.oup.com/elt

for all your testing needs online go to oxfordenglishtesting.com